



Office of the City Manager

ACTION CALENDAR
February 25, 2020

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council
From: Dee Williams-Ridley, City Manager
Submitted by: Henry Oyekanmi, Director, Finance
Subject: Refinancing of 2010 Certificates of Participation Originally Issued to Finance Animal Shelter Project

RECOMMENDATION

Adopt a Resolution authorizing the issuance and sale of lease revenue bonds to refinance outstanding 2010 certificates of participation and approving related documents and official actions.

FISCAL IMPACTS OF RECOMMENDATION

The refinancing of the City's 2010 certificates of participation ("2010 COP") is anticipated to save approximately \$1,800,000 in interest savings over the next 20 years for the General Fund. The net present value of the cash flow savings is \$1,250,000.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

The 2010 COP has an average interest rate of 5.71% and a final maturity of August 1, 2040. Annual payments are approximately \$405,000 (paid from the General Fund). A refinancing of the 2010 COP can generate an all-in cost of funds around 2.75%. The interest savings is anticipated to be captured over the next 8 fiscal years and be deposited into the City's Section 115 Pension Trust Fund as was done in the past.

BACKGROUND

The City issued the 2010 COP to partially fund the Animal Shelter project. This project was originally supported by the \$7,200,000 Measure I (2002) but required additional funds at the time of construction due to relocation and changes to the facility. The 2010 COP was a 30-year financing.

RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

The City can take advantage of lower interest rates in order to generate significant savings to the general fund by lowering the annual debt service on its outstanding obligations.

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The attached Preliminary Official Statement has been reviewed and approved for transmittal to the City Council by the City's financing team. The distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement by the City is subject to federal securities laws, including

the Securities Act of 1933 and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These laws require the Preliminary Official Statement to include all facts that would be material to an investor in the proposed bonds. Material information is information that there is a substantial likelihood would have actual significance in the deliberations of the reasonable investor when deciding whether to buy or sell the bonds. If the City Council concludes that the Preliminary Official Statement includes all facts that would be material to an investor in the bonds, it must adopt a resolution that authorizes staff to execute a certificate to the effect that the Preliminary Official Statement has been “deemed final.”

The Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), the agency with regulatory authority over the City’s compliance with the federal securities laws, has issued guidance as to the duties of the City Council with respect to its approval of the Preliminary Official Statement. In its “Report of Investigation in the Matter of County of Orange, California as it Relates to the Conduct of the Members of the Board of Supervisors” (Release No. 36761 / January 24, 1996) (the “Release”), the SEC indicated that, if a member of the City Council has knowledge of any facts or circumstances that an investor would want to know about prior to investing in the bonds, whether relating to their repayment, tax-exempt status, undisclosed conflicts of interest with interested parties, or otherwise, he or she should endeavor to discover whether such facts are adequately disclosed in the Preliminary Official Statement. In the Release, the SEC indicated that the steps that a member of the City Council could take include becoming familiar with the Preliminary Official Statement and questioning staff and consultants about the disclosure of such facts.

The proposed lease revenue bonds are payable from lease payments made by the City from any available funds, primarily the City’s general fund. “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS.” The City has included financial information and operating data related to the City’s ability to pay the lease payments in Appendix A to the Preliminary Official Statement: “FINANCIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION FOR THE CITY OF BERKELEY AND ALAMEDA COUNTY.” The City’s Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for fiscal year 2018-19 is included in Appendix B to the Preliminary Official Statement.

In addition, the City includes information about material risks to purchasers of the bonds in “BOND OWNERS’ RISKS,” and information about relevant constitutional and statutory limitations on the City’s ability to collect revenues and pay the lease payments in the section of the Preliminary Official Statement captioned “CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY LIMITATIONS ON TAXES AND APPROPRIATIONS.”

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

There are no identifiable environmental effects or opportunities associated with the subject of this report.

ALTERNATIVE ACTIONS CONSIDERED

None

CONTACT PERSON

Henry Oyekanmi, Director, Finance Department, 510-981-7326

Attachments:

- 1: Resolution – Resolution of the City Council of the City of Berkeley Approving Documents and Actions Relating to the Refinancing of the 2010 Certificates of Participation
- 2: Draft Preliminary Official Statement
- 3: Draft Indenture of Trust
- 4: Draft Lease Agreement
- 5: Draft Site Lease
- 6: Draft Assignment Agreement
- 7: Draft Escrow Deposit and Trust Agreement
- 8: Draft Official Notice of Sale
- 9: Draft Notice of Intention

RESOLUTION NO. ____

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BERKELEY APPROVING DOCUMENTS AND ACTIONS RELATING TO THE REFINANCING OF 2010 CERTIFICATES OF PARTICIPATION

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley (the “City”) previously entered into a Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 2010, with the Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority (the “Authority”) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, under \$5,750,000 aggregate principal amount of 2010 Certificates of Participation (Animal Shelter Financing) (the “2010 Certificates”) were executed and delivered for the purpose of financing the acquisition and construction of an animal shelter; and

WHEREAS, the 2010 Certificates maturing on or after August 1, 2021 are subject to prepayment on August 1, 2020, or on any date thereafter, at a prepayment price equal to the principal amount to be prepaid, plus accrued interest to the prepayment date, without premium, and in order to take advantage of prevailing bond market conditions, the City Council wishes to authorize the refinancing of the 2010 Certificates; and

WHEREAS, to that end, the City has proposed to lease to the Authority certain real property and improvements (the “Leased Property”) under a Site Lease (the “Site Lease”), in consideration of the payment by the Authority of an upfront rental payment (the “Site Lease Payment”) that is sufficient to provide funds for the prepayment of the 2010 Certificates; and

WHEREAS, in order to raise funds for such purpose, the Authority proposes to issue and sell its Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority 2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds (2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing) (the “Refunding Bonds”) under Article 4 of Chapter 5, Division 7, Title 1 of the Government Code of the State of California, commencing with Section 6584 of said Code (the “Bond Law”); and

WHEREAS, in order to secure the payments of principal of and interest on the Refunding Bonds, the Authority proposes to lease the Leased Property back to the City under a Lease Agreement (the “Lease Agreement”), under which the City is obligated to pay semiannual lease payments as rental for the Leased Property, and the Authority will assign substantially all of its rights under the Lease Agreement to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee for the Refunding Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the City Council wishes at this time to approve all proceedings to which it is a party relating to the issuance and sale of the Refunding Bonds and the refinancing of the 2010 Certificates; and

WHEREAS, further, as required by Government Code Section 5852.1 enacted January 1, 2018 by Senate Bill 450, attached hereto as Appendix A is the information relating to the Refunding Bonds that has been obtained by the City Council and is hereby disclosed and made public; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 67,871-N.S. (March 24, 2017), this City Council previously approved a Debt Management and Disclosure Policy which complies with Government Code Section 8855, and the delivery of the Refunding Bonds will be in compliance with said policy.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council as follows:

SECTION 1. Issuance of Refunding Bonds. The City Council hereby approves the issuance of the Refunding Bonds by the Authority under the Bond Law in the maximum principal amount of \$5,500,000, for the purpose of providing funds to refinance the 2010 Certificates.

SECTION 2. Approval of Related Financing Agreements. The City Council hereby approves each of the following agreements required for the issuance and sale of the Refunding Bonds and the refinancing of the 2010 Certificates, in substantially the respective forms on file with the City Clerk together with any changes therein or additions thereto deemed advisable by the Mayor, the City Manager, the Assistant City Manager, or the Finance Director (each, an "Authorized Officer"), subject to approval as to form by the City Attorney; execution of the agreements by an Authorized Officer shall be conclusive evidence of the approval of any such changes or additions. An Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed for and on behalf of the City to execute, and the City Clerk is hereby authorized and directed to attest, the final form of each such agreement, as follows:

- Site Lease, between the City as lessor and the Authority as lessee, under which the City leases the Leased Property to the Authority in consideration of the payment of an amount which will be applied by the City to refinance the 2010 Certificates.
- Lease Agreement, between the Authority as lessor and the City as lessee, under which the Authority leases the Leased Property back to the City and the City agrees to pay semiannual lease payments which are sufficient to provide revenues with which to pay principal of and interest on the Refunding Bonds when due.
- Escrow Deposit and Trust Agreement, between the City and the trustee for the 2010 Certificates, providing for the deposit, investment and application of funds to refinance the 2010 Certificates.
- Continuing Disclosure Certificate, to be executed by the City for the purpose of providing continuing disclosure to owners of the Refunding Bonds.

SECTION 3. Competitive Sale of Refunding Bonds. The City Council hereby approves the competitive public sale of the Refunding Bonds by the Authority. The Refunding

Bonds shall be sold in accordance with the Notice of Sale in substantially the form approved by the Authority and in accordance with the resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the Authority with respect to the issuance and sale of the Refunding Bonds. The Refunding Bonds shall be sold at such price and shall bear interest at such rates as shall produce a minimum net present value savings to the City of at least 3% of the principal amount of the outstanding 2010 Certificates, as such savings shall be verified and conclusively determined by the City's municipal advisor (the "Minimum Savings Requirement").

SECTION 4. Official Statement. The City Council hereby approves the preliminary Official Statement describing the Refunding Bonds in substantially the form on file with the City Clerk. An Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to approve any changes in or additions to the preliminary Official Statement and to execute an appropriate certificate stating the Authorized Officer's determination that the preliminary Official Statement (together with any changes therein or additions thereto) has been deemed nearly final within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Distribution of the preliminary Official Statement by the Underwriter is hereby approved. An Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to approve any changes in or additions to a final form of said Official Statement, and the execution thereof by the Authorized Officer shall be conclusive evidence of approval of any such changes and additions. The City Council hereby authorizes the distribution of the final Official Statement by the Underwriter. The final Official Statement shall be executed on behalf of the City by an Authorized Officer.

SECTION 5. Official Actions. The Mayor, the City Manager, the Assistant City Manager, the Finance Director, the City Attorney, the City Clerk and all other officers of the City are each authorized and directed on behalf of the City to make any and all leases, assignments, certificates, requisitions, agreements, notices, consents, instruments of conveyance or termination, warrants and other documents, which they or any of them deem necessary or appropriate in order to consummate any of the transactions contemplated by the agreements and documents approved under this Resolution, including any agreements required to purchase a debt service reserve fund insurance policy or a municipal bond insurance policy, and any amendments of the documents related to the 2010 Certificates that are necessary to accomplish the proposed refinancing. An Authorized Officer may revise the identity of the Leased Property as necessary in order to accomplish the purposes of this Resolution. Whenever in this Resolution any officer of the City is authorized to execute or countersign any document or take any action, such execution, countersigning or action may be taken on behalf of such officer by any person designated by such officer to act on his or her behalf in the case such officer is absent or unavailable.

SECTION 6. Approval of Professional Services. The City Council hereby appoints the firm of NHA Advisors, LLC as municipal advisor to the City in connection with the issuance of the Refunding Bonds and an Authorized Officer is authorized to execute an agreement with said firm in substantially the form of the agreement on file with the City Clerk. The City Council hereby appoints the firm of Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, as

bond counsel and disclosure counsel to the City in connection with the issuance of the Refunding Bonds, and an Authorized Officer is authorized to execute an agreement with said firm in substantially the form of the agreement on file with the City Clerk.

SECTION 7. Effective Date. This Resolution shall take effect immediately upon its passage and adoption.

APPENDIX A

**REQUIRED DISCLOSURES PURSUANT TO
GOVERNMENT CODE SECTION 5852.1**

1. Estimated True Interest Cost of the Refunding Bonds: 2.75%
2. Estimated finance charge of the Refunding Bonds, being the sum of all fees and charges paid to third parties, in the amount of approximately \$205,000. Such amount consists of costs of issuing the Refunding Bonds in the amount of approximately \$175,000 together with estimated underwriter's compensation in the amount of \$30,000.
3. Estimated proceeds of the Refunding Bonds expected to be received by or on behalf of the City for deposit to the Refunding Fund, net of proceeds for Costs of Issuance in (2) above to paid, capitalized interest and reserves (if any) from the principal amount of the Refunding Bonds: \$5,015,000.
4. Estimated Total Payment Amount for the Refunding Bonds, being the sum of all debt service to be paid on the Bonds to final maturity: \$6,600,000.

**All amounts and percentages are estimates, and are made in good faith by the City based on information available as of the date of adoption of this Resolution. Estimates include certain assumptions regarding tax-exempt interest rates available in the bond market at the time of pricing the Bonds.*

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED _____, 2020

NEW ISSUE - FULL BOOK-ENTRY

RATING: S&P: "____"
See "RATING."

In the opinion of Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, San Francisco, California, Bond Counsel, subject, however to certain qualifications described herein, under existing law, the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and such interest is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, such interest is exempt from California personal income taxes. See "TAX MATTERS."



\$ _____ *
**BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY
LEASE REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020
(2010 Animal Shelter Financing)**

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: October 1, as shown on inside cover

Authority for Issuance. The bonds captioned above (the "Bonds") are being issued by the Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority (the "Authority") under a resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the Authority on February 25, 2020, and an Indenture of Trust dated as of May 1, 2020 (the "Indenture"), by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. as trustee (the "Trustee"). See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance."

Purpose. The Bonds are being issued primarily to refinance on a current basis the outstanding certificates of participation of the City of Berkeley (the "City") captioned "\$5,750,000 City of Berkeley 2010 Certificates of Participation (Animal Shelter Financing)" and the City's related lease payment obligation. In addition, the proceeds of the Bonds will be used to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. See "FINANCING PLAN."

Security. Under the Indenture, the Bonds are payable from and secured by a first pledge of and lien on "Revenues" (as defined in this Official Statement) received by the Authority under the Lease Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2020, by and between the Authority, as lessor, and the City, as lessee (the "Lease"), consisting primarily of lease payments (the "Lease Payments") made by the City under the Lease with respect to the lease of certain real property, as further described in this Official Statement. The Bonds are also secured by certain funds on deposit under the Indenture. Neither the Authority nor the City is establishing a reserve fund for the Bonds. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS."

Book-Entry Only. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only, and will be initially issued and registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). The Bonds are issuable as fully registered securities in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple of \$5,000. Purchasers of the Bonds (the "Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical certificates representing their interest in the Bonds. See "THE BONDS" and "APPENDIX F – DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

Payments. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the date of delivery and is payable semiannually on April 1 and October 1 of each year, commencing October 1, 2020. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be paid by the Trustee to DTC for subsequent disbursement to DTC Participants, which will remit such payments to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – General Provisions."

Redemption. The Bonds are subject to optional redemption, mandatory sinking fund payment redemption and special mandatory redemption from insurance or condemnation proceeds prior to maturity. See "THE BONDS – Redemption."

NONE OF THE BONDS, THE OBLIGATION OF THE AUTHORITY TO PAY PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST THEREON, OR THE OBLIGATION OF THE CITY TO MAKE THE LEASE PAYMENTS CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR A LIABILITY OF THE AUTHORITY, THE CITY, THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA OR ANY OF ITS POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL LIMITATION ON INDEBTEDNESS, OR A PLEDGE OF THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE CITY. THE BONDS ARE SECURED SOLELY BY THE PLEDGE OF REVENUES AND CERTAIN FUNDS HELD UNDER THE INDENTURE. THE BONDS ARE NOT SECURED BY A PLEDGE OF THE TAXING POWER OF THE CITY.

The following firm, serving as municipal advisor to the Authority and City, has structured this issue.



**MATURITY SCHEDULE
(see inside cover)**

Cover Page. This cover page contains certain information for general reference only. It is not a summary of all the provisions of the Bonds. Prospective investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision.

The Bonds will be sold and awarded pursuant to a competitive bidding process to be held on [April 7], 2020, as set forth in the Official Notice of Sale. The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the Purchaser, and subject to the approval as to their legality by Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, San Francisco, California, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will also be passed upon for the Authority and the City by Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, as Disclosure Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the City by the City Attorney. It is anticipated that the Bonds will be delivered in book-entry form through the facilities of DTC on or about [May 5], 2020.

The date of this Official Statement is: _____, 2020

* Preliminary; subject to change.

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances will this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy nor will there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer solicitation or sale would be unlawful.

BERKELEY JOINT PUBLIC FINANCING AUTHORITY
Lease Revenue Bonds, Series 2020
(2010 Animal Shelter Financing)

MATURITY SCHEDULE*
(Base CUSIP:† 084145)

\$ _____ Serial Bonds

<u>Maturity Date</u> <u>(October 1)</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest</u> <u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>CUSIP†</u>
--	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------	--------------	---------------

\$ _____ % Term Bond Due October 1, 20 __, Yield __%, Price: ____, CUSIP: _____

* Preliminary; subject to change.

† CUSIP Copyright 2020, CUSIP Global Services, and a registered trademark of American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, which is managed on behalf of American Bankers Association by S&P Capital IQ. Neither the City nor the Purchaser takes any responsibility for the accuracy of the CUSIP data.

**BERKELEY JOINT PUBLIC FINANCING AUTHORITY
CITY OF BERKELEY
(ALAMEDA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA)**

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE AUTHORITY
AND MEMBERS OF THE CITY COUNCIL**

Jesse Arreguín, Mayor
Rashi Kesarwani, Councilmember District 1
Cheryl Davila, Councilmember District 2
Ben Bartlett, Councilmember District 3
Kate Harrison, Councilmember District 4
Sophie Hahn, Councilmember District 5
Susan Wengraf, Councilmember District 6
Rigel Robinson, Councilmember District 7
Lori Droste, Councilmember District 8

CITY OFFICIALS AND STAFF

Dee Williams-Ridley
City Manager

David White
Deputy City Manager

Paul Buddenhagen
Deputy City Manager

Farimah Brown
City Attorney

Jenny Wong
City Auditor

Henry Oyekanmi
Director of Finance

PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

BOND AND DISCLOSURE COUNSEL

Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation
San Francisco, California

MUNICIPAL ADVISOR

NHA Advisors, LLC
San Rafael, California

Verification Agent

Robert Thomas CPA, LLC
Minneapolis, Minnesota

Trustee

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
San Francisco, California

GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Use of Official Statement. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the Bonds referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose. This Official Statement is not a contract between any bond owner and the Authority or the Purchaser.

No Offering Except by This Official Statement. No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the Authority or the Purchaser to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such other information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Authority or the Purchaser.

No Unlawful Offers or Solicitations. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor may there be any sale of the Bonds by a person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such an offer, solicitation or sale.

Information in Official Statement. The information set forth in this Official Statement has been furnished by the Authority and other sources which are believed to be reliable, but it is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness.

Estimates and Forecasts. When used in this Official Statement and in any continuing disclosure by the Authority in any press release and in any oral statement made with the approval of an authorized officer of the City or the Authority or any other entity described or referenced herein, the words or phrases “will likely result,” “are expected to,” “will continue,” “is anticipated,” “estimate,” “project,” “forecast,” “expect,” “intend” and similar expressions identify “forward looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in such forward-looking statements. Any forecast is subject to such uncertainties. Inevitably, some assumptions used to develop the forecasts will not be realized and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, there are likely to be differences between forecasts and actual results, and those differences may be material. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, give rise to any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City, Authority or any other entity described or referenced herein since the date hereof.

Involvement of Purchaser. The following statement has been included in this Official Statement on behalf of the Purchaser of the Bonds: The Purchaser has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as a part of, its responsibilities to investors under the Federal Securities Laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Purchaser does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Stabilization of and Changes to Offering Prices. The Purchaser may overallocate or take other steps that stabilize or maintain the market prices of the Bonds at levels above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. If commenced, the Purchaser may discontinue such market stabilization at any time. The Purchaser may offer and sell the Bonds to certain securities dealers, dealer banks and banks acting as agent at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement, and those public offering prices may be changed from time to time by the Purchaser.

Document Summaries. All summaries of the Indenture or other documents referred to in this Official Statement are made subject to the provisions of such documents and qualified in their entirety to reference to such documents, and do not purport to be complete statements of any or all of such provisions.

No Securities Laws Registration. The Bonds have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exceptions therein for the issuance and sale of municipal securities. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the securities laws of any state.

Effective Date. This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information and expressions of opinion contained in this Official Statement are subject to change without notice. Neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale of the Bonds will, under any circumstances, give rise to any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City, the Authority, the other parties described in this Official Statement, or the condition of the property within the City since the date of this Official Statement.

Website. The City maintains a website. However, the information presented on the website is not a part of this Official Statement and should not be relied upon in making an investment decision with respect to the Bonds.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	1	Articles XIIC and XIID of the State	
REFINANCING PLAN	4	Constitution	20
Refinancing of 2010 Certificates	4	Proposition 1A; Proposition 22	22
Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds	5	Possible Future Initiatives	22
THE LEASED PROPERTY	5	BOND OWNERS' RISKS	23
Description and Location	5	No Pledge of Taxes.....	23
Modification of Leased Property	5	Limitations on Taxes and Fees	23
Release of Leased Property.....	7	Additional Obligations of the City	23
THE Bonds.....	7	Default	24
Authority for Issuance.....	7	Abatement	24
General Provisions	7	No Debt Service Reserve Fund.....	25
Redemption	8	Property Taxes	25
Book-Entry Only System	10	Limitations on Remedies Available to Bond	
Transfer, Registration and Exchange.....	10	Owners.....	26
DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE	12	Climate Change.....	26
SECURITY FOR THE Bonds	13	Cybersecurity	27
Revenues; Pledge of Revenues.....	13	Loss of Tax-Exemption.....	28
Allocation of Revenues by Trustee;		Secondary Market for Bonds.....	28
Application of Funds.....	14	TAX MATTERS	28
Lease Payments; Covenant to Appropriate..	14	CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS.....	30
Limited Obligation.....	15	LITIGATION	30
Abatement.....	15	RATING.....	30
No Reserve Fund	16	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	31
Property Insurance.....	16	MUNICIPAL ADVISOR	31
THE AUTHORITY	18	COMPETITIVE SALE OF BONDS.....	32
CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	32
LIMITATIONS ON TAXES AND		VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL	
APPROPRIATIONS	19	ACCURACY	32
Article XIIA of the State Constitution	19	EXECUTION	33
Legislation Implementing Article XIIA.....	19		
Article XIIB of the State Constitution	20		

- APPENDIX A - FINANCIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION FOR THE CITY OF BERKELEY AND ALAMEDA COUNTY
- APPENDIX B - SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS
- APPENDIX C - COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019
- APPENDIX D - PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL
- APPENDIX E - FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE
- APPENDIX F - DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

\$ _____ *

BERKELEY JOINT PUBLIC FINANCING AUTHORITY
Lease Revenue Bonds, Series 2020
(2010 Animal Shelter Financing)

The purpose of this Official Statement, which includes the cover page, inside cover page and attached appendices, is to set forth certain information concerning the sale and delivery of the bonds captioned above (the “**Bonds**”) by the Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority (the “**Authority**”). All capitalized terms used in this Official Statement, unless noted otherwise, have the meanings set forth in the Indenture (as defined below).

INTRODUCTION

This introduction is not a summary of this Official Statement. It is only a brief description of and guide to, and is qualified by, more complete and detailed information contained in the entire Official Statement and the documents summarized or described herein. A full review should be made of the entire Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of the entire Official Statement.

Authority for Issuance. The Authority is issuing the Bonds under the following:

- (a) Article 4 of Chapter 5, Division 7, Title 1 of the California Government Code, as amended, commencing with Section 6584 (the “**Law**”);
- (b) resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of the Authority on February 25, 2020 (the “**Authority Resolution**”), and by the City Council (the “**City Council**”) of the City of Berkeley (the “**City**”) on February 25, 2020 (the “**City Resolution**”); and
- (c) an Indenture of Trust (the “**Indenture**”) dated as of May 1, 2020, by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**Trustee**”).

The City. The City is located in Alameda County (the “**County**”) on the east side of the San Francisco Bay, approximately 10 miles northeast of San Francisco. The City encompasses a total area of approximately 19 square miles and had a population of 123,328 as of January 1, 2019, giving it the highest population density of any city in the East Bay. The City is defined to a large degree, both culturally and economically, by the presence of the University of California campus located on the eastern side of the City. The University of California is a major component of the City's economy, employing more than 235,000 full and part-time workers.

* Preliminary; subject to change.

The City is among the oldest in California. The City was founded in 1864, incorporated as a town in 1878, and incorporated as a city in 1909. The City's charter was adopted in 1895. For more information regarding the City and its finances, see APPENDIX A and APPENDIX B. For additional general, financial and demographic information regarding the City, see "APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION FOR THE CITY OF BERKELEY AND ALAMEDA COUNTY." See also "THE CITY."

The Authority. The Authority was established on January 11, 1994, to provide for the financing of public capital improvements to public entities, including the City. See "THE AUTHORITY."

Purpose of the Bonds. The Bonds are being issued to:

- Refinance on a current basis outstanding certificates of participation of the City captioned "\$5,750,000 City of Berkeley 2010 Certificates of Participation (Animal Shelter Financing)" (the "**2010 Certificates**") and the City's related lease payment obligation; and
- Pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

See "FINANCING PLAN."

Security for the Bonds and Pledge of Revenues. Under the Indenture, the Bonds are payable from and secured by a first pledge of and lien on "**Revenues**" (as defined in this Official Statement) received by the Authority under the Lease Agreement dated as of May 1, 2020, between the Authority, as lessor, and the City, as lessee (the "**Lease**"), consisting primarily of lease payments (the "**Lease Payments**") made by the City under the Lease. The Bonds are also secured by certain funds on deposit under the Indenture. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS."

The City and the Authority will enter into a Site Lease dated as of May 1, 2020 (the "**Site Lease**"). Under the Site Lease, the City will lease certain real property to the Authority, consisting of an animal shelter (as described herein, the "**Leased Property**"). Concurrently, the City and the Authority will enter into the Lease, under which the Authority will lease the Leased Property back to the City for the purpose of refinancing 2010 Certificates. See "THE LEASED PROPERTY."

Form of Bonds; Book-Entry Only. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form, registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("**DTC**"), or its nominee, which will act as securities depository for the Bonds. Purchasers of the Bonds will not receive certificates representing the Bonds that are purchased. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System" and "APPENDIX F – DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

Redemption. The Bonds are subject to optional redemption, mandatory redemption from sinking fund payments, and special mandatory redemption from the proceeds of insurance or condemnation proceeds prior to their stated maturity dates. See "THE BONDS – Redemption."

Abatement. The Lease Payments are subject to complete or partial abatement in the event and to the extent that there is substantial interference with the City's use and possession of the Leased Property or any portion thereof. If the Lease Payments are abated under the Lease, the Bond Owners would receive less than the full amount of principal of and interest on the Bonds. To the extent proceeds of rental interruption insurance are available (as described below), Lease

Payments (or a portion thereof) may be made from those proceeds during periods of abatement. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – Abatement" and "BOND OWNERS' RISKS."

Legal Opinion. Upon delivery of the Bonds, Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, San Francisco, California, Bond Counsel ("**Bond Counsel**"), will release its final approving legal opinion with respect to the Bonds, regarding the validity and tax-exempt status of the Bonds, in the form attached hereto as APPENDIX D.

Risks of Investment. Debt service on the Bonds is payable only from Lease Payments and other amounts payable by the City to the Authority under the Lease. For a discussion of some of the risks associated with the purchase of the Bonds, see "BOND OWNERS' RISKS."

NONE OF THE BONDS, THE OBLIGATION OF THE AUTHORITY TO PAY PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST THEREON, OR THE OBLIGATION OF THE CITY TO MAKE THE LEASE PAYMENTS CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR A LIABILITY OF THE AUTHORITY, THE CITY, THE STATE OR ANY OF ITS POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL LIMITATION ON INDEBTEDNESS, OR A PLEDGE OF THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE CITY. THE BONDS ARE SECURED SOLELY BY THE PLEDGE OF REVENUES AND CERTAIN FUNDS HELD UNDER THE INDENTURE. THE BONDS ARE NOT SECURED BY A PLEDGE OF THE TAXING POWER OF THE CITY.

REFINANCING PLAN

Refinancing of 2010 Certificates

Authority and Purpose of 2010 Certificates. The City executed and delivered the 2010 Certificates on June 2, 2010, in the original aggregate principal amount of \$5,750,000. The 2010 Certificates are currently outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,890,000. The 2010 Certificates were executed and delivered primarily for the purpose of providing funds to the City to finance a portion of the acquisition and construction of the Leased Property.

The refinancing plan calls for the outstanding 2010 Certificates maturing on and after August 1, 2021, to be prepaid in full on August 1, 2020 (the “**Prepayment Date**”), at a prepayment price equal to the principal amount thereof, together with interest coming due and payable on the Prepayment Date.

Irrevocable Escrow Fund Deposit. In order to accomplish the refinancing plan, a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds will be transferred to the Trustee for deposit into a refunding fund held by the Trustee under the Indenture. The Trustee will immediately disburse amounts in the refunding fund to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., acting as the trustee for the 2010 Certificates (the “**2010 Trustee**”), for deposit into an escrow fund (the “**Escrow Fund**”) to be established under an Escrow Deposit and Trust Agreement (the “**Escrow Agreement**”) between the City and the 2010 Trustee. The 2010 Trustee will hold the amounts on deposit in the Escrow Fund as cash or invested by the Escrow Agent in U.S. Treasury securities. These funds will be sufficient to defease the outstanding 2010 Certificates as of the date of issuance of the Bonds and prepay the 2010 Certificates in full on the Prepayment Date.

Sufficiency of the deposit in the Escrow Fund to prepay the 2010 Certificates on the Redemption Date will be verified by Robert Thomas CPA, LLC, Minneapolis, Minnesota (the “**Verification Agent**”). See “**VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL ACCURACY**” below. *The moneys held by the 2010 Trustee in the Escrow Fund are pledged to the payment and prepayment of the 2010 Certificates and will not be available for payment of the Bonds.*

Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds

The estimated sources and uses of funds relating to the Bonds are as follows:

Sources of Funds:

Principal Amount of Bonds	\$
<i>Plus:</i> Net Original Issue Premium	
<i>Plus:</i> Funds Available with Respect to 2010 Certificates	
TOTAL SOURCES	\$

Uses of Funds:

Deposit to Escrow Fund ⁽¹⁾	\$
Deposit to Costs of Issuance Fund ⁽²⁾	
Purchaser's Discount	
TOTAL USES	\$

(1) Represents funds to be used to defease and prepay the 2010 Certificates. See “– Refinancing of 2010 Certificates” above.

(2) Represents funds to be used to pay Costs of Issuance, which include legal fees, printing costs, rating agency fees and other costs of issuing the Bonds.

THE LEASED PROPERTY

Description and Location

Lease Payments will be made by the City under the Lease for the use and occupancy of the Leased Property, which consists of an animal shelter located at 1 Bolivar Drive in the City. The Leased Property consists of an approximately 11,700 square-foot, two-story facility sitting on an approximately 19,400 square-foot site. The facility contains dog kennels, get-acquainted rooms, cat rooms, an exotic animal room, kitchens for animal food preparation, a laundry, training facilities, outdoor exercise areas, a reception area, an animal control area, a volunteer room with kitchen and lockers, restrooms for staff and the public, a staff lounge with kitchen, locker rooms with showers, and private offices. The facility was designed to be ecologically sound and energy efficient and has LEED Silver certification.

Modification of Leased Property

Under the Lease, the City has the right, at its own expense, to make additions, modifications and improvements to the Leased Property or any portion thereof. All additions, modifications and improvements to the Leased Property will thereafter comprise part of the Leased Property and become subject to the provisions of the Lease.

Such additions, modifications and improvements may not in any way damage the Leased Property, or cause the Leased Property to be used for purposes other than those authorized under the provisions of state and federal law; and the Leased Property, upon completion of any additions, modifications and improvements made thereto under this provision of the Lease, must be of a value which is not substantially less than the value thereof immediately prior to the making of such additions, modifications and improvements.

The City will not permit any mechanic’s or other lien to be established or remain against the Leased Property for labor or materials furnished in connection with any remodeling, additions,

modifications, improvements, repairs, renewals or replacements made by the City under this provision of the Lease; except that if any such lien is established and the City first notifies or causes to be notified the Authority of the City's intention to do so, the City may in good faith contest any lien filed or established against the Leased Property, and in such event may permit the items so contested to remain undischarged and unsatisfied during the period of such contest and any appeal therefrom and will provide the Authority with full security against any loss or forfeiture which might arise from the nonpayment of any such item, in form satisfactory to the Authority. The Authority will cooperate fully in any such contest, upon the request and at the expense of the City.

Substitution

Under the Lease, the City has the option at any time and from time to time, to substitute other real property (the "**Substitute Property**") for the Leased Property or any portion thereof (the "**Former Property**"), upon satisfaction of all of the requirements set forth in the Lease, which includes (among others) the following:

- The City has filed with the Authority and the Trustee, and caused to be recorded in the office of the County Recorder, sufficient memorialization of an amendment of the Lease, the Site Lease and the Assignment Agreement that adds the legal description of the Substitute Property and deletes therefrom the legal description of the Former Property, and has filed and caused to be recorded corresponding amendments to the Site Lease and Assignment Agreement.
- The City has obtained a CLTA policy of title insurance insuring the City's leasehold estate under the Lease in the Substitute Property, subject only to Permitted Encumbrances (as defined in the Lease), in an amount at least equal to the estimated value thereof.
- The City has certified in writing to the Authority and the Trustee that the Substitute Property serves the municipal purposes of the City and constitutes property which the City is permitted to lease under the laws of the State of California, and has been determined to be essential to the proper, efficient and economic operation of the City and to serve an essential governmental function of the City.
- The City has filed with the Authority and the Trustee a written certificate of the City or other written evidencing stating that the useful life of the Substitute Property at least extends to the final maturity date of the Bonds, that the estimated value of the Leased Property, after substitution of the Substitute Property and release of the Former Property, is at least equal to the aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds, and the fair rental value of the Leased Property, after substitution of the Substitute Property and release of the Former Property, is at least equal to the Lease Payments thereafter coming due and payable under the Lease.

See "APPENDIX B – SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS."

Upon the satisfaction of all such conditions precedent, the Term of the Lease will thereupon end as to the Former Property and commence as to the Substitute Property, and all references to the Former Property will apply with full force and effect to the Substitute Property.

The City is not entitled to any reduction, diminution, extension or other modification of the Lease Payments whatsoever as a result of any substitution of property under this provision of the Lease.

Release of Leased Property

Under the Lease, the City has the option at any time and from time to time to release any portion of the Leased Property from the Lease (the “**Released Property**”) provided that the City has satisfied all of the requirements under the Lease that are conditions precedent to such release, which include (among others) the following:

- The City has filed with the Authority and the Trustee, and caused to be recorded in the office of the County Recorder sufficient memorialization of an amendment of the Lease, the Site Lease and the Assignment Agreement which removes the Released Property from the Lease, the Site Lease and the Assignment Agreement.
- The City has certified in writing to the Authority and the Trustee that the value of the property which remains subject to the Lease following such release is at least equal to the aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds, and the fair rental value of the property which remains subject to the Lease following such release is at least equal to the Lease Payments thereafter coming due and payable thereunder.

See “APPENDIX B – SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS.”

THE BONDS

This section provides summaries of the Bonds and certain provisions of the Indenture. See APPENDIX B for a more complete summary of the Indenture. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this section have the meanings given in APPENDIX B.

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued under the Law, the Authority Resolution, City Resolution and Indenture. Under the Authority Resolution and City Resolution, the Bonds may be issued in a principal amount not to exceed \$5,500,000.

General Provisions

Bond Terms. The Bonds will be dated their date of delivery and issued in fully registered form without coupons in integral multiples of \$5,000, so long as no Bond has more than one maturity date.

Interest on the Bonds will be payable on April 1 and October 1 in each year, commencing October 1, 2020 (each an “**Interest Payment Date**”). The Bonds will mature in the amounts and on the dates, and bear interest at the annual rates, set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement.

Calculation of Interest. Interest on the Bonds is payable from the Interest Payment Date next preceding the date of authentication thereof unless:

(a) a Bond is authenticated on or before an Interest Payment Date and after the close of business on the preceding Record Date, in which event it will bear interest from such Interest Payment Date;

(b) a Bond is authenticated on or before the first Record Date, in which event interest thereon will be payable from the Closing Date; or

(c) interest on any Bond is in default as of the date of authentication thereof, in which event interest thereon will be payable from the date to which interest has been paid in full, payable on each Interest Payment Date.

Interest with respect to the Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of 12 months of 30 days each.

Record Date. Under the Indenture, “Record Date” means, with respect to any Interest Payment Date, the 15th calendar day of the month preceding such Interest Payment Date, whether or not such day is a Business Day.

Payments of Principal and Interest. Interest is payable on each Interest Payment Date to the persons in whose names the ownership of the Bonds is registered on the Registration Books at the close of business on the immediately preceding Record Date, except as provided below. Interest on any Bond which is not punctually paid or duly provided for on any Interest Payment Date is payable to the person in whose name the ownership of such Bond is registered on the Registration Books at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice of which is given to such Owner by first-class mail not less than 10 days prior to such special record date.

The Trustee will pay interest on the Bonds by check of the Trustee mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, on each Interest Payment Date to the Owners of the Bonds at their respective addresses shown on the Registration Books as of the close of business on the preceding Record Date. At the written request of the Owner of Bonds in an aggregate principal amount of at least \$1,000,000, which written request is on file with the Trustee as of any Record Date, the Trustee will pay interest on such Bonds on each succeeding Interest Payment Date by wire transfer in immediately available funds to such account of a financial institution within the United States of America as specified in such written request, which will remain in effect until rescinded in writing by the Owner.

The Trustee will pay principal of the Bonds in lawful money of the United States of America by check of the Trustee upon presentation and surrender thereof at the Office of the Trustee.

While the Bonds are subject to the book-entry system, the principal, interest and any redemption premium with respect to the Bonds will be paid by the Trustee to DTC for subsequent disbursement to beneficial owners of the Bonds. See “– Book-Entry Only System” below.

Redemption*

Optional Redemption. The Bonds maturing on or before October 1, 2029, are not subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturity. The Bonds maturing on or after October 1, 2030, are subject to redemption, as a whole or in part at the election of the Authority among

* Preliminary; subject to change.

maturities on such basis as designated by the Authority and by lot within a maturity, at the option of the Authority, on October 1, 2029, and on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium.

Special Mandatory Redemption From Insurance or Condemnation Proceeds. The Bonds are subject to redemption as a whole, or in part on a pro rata basis among maturities, on any date, from any Net Proceeds required to be used for such purpose as provided in the Indenture, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption. The Term Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, without premium, in the aggregate respective principal amounts and on October 1 in the respective years as set forth in the following tables; *provided, however*, that if some but not all of the Term Bonds have been redeemed through an optional redemption or special mandatory redemption from insurance or condemnation proceeds, the total amount of all future sinking fund payments will be reduced by the aggregate principal amount of the Term Bonds so redeemed, to be allocated among such sinking fund payments on a pro rata basis in integral multiples of \$5,000 (as set forth in a schedule provided by the Authority to the Trustee).

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of
Term Bonds Maturing October 1, 20__

Sinking Fund Redemption Date (<u>October 1</u>)	Principal Amount To Be Redeemed
---	------------------------------------

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of
Term Bonds Maturing October 1, 20__

Sinking Fund Redemption Date (<u>October 1</u>)	Principal Amount To Be Redeemed
---	------------------------------------

Selection of Bonds for Redemption. Whenever provision is made in the Indenture for the redemption of less than all of the Bonds of a single maturity, the Trustee will select the Bonds of that maturity to be redeemed from all Bonds of that maturity to be redeemed by lot in any manner which the Trustee in its sole discretion deems appropriate. For purposes of such selection, the Trustee shall treat each Bond as consisting of separate \$5,000 portions and each such portion shall be subject to redemption as if such portion were a separate Bond.

Notice of Redemption. The Trustee shall mail notice of redemption of the Bonds by first class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 20 nor more than 60 days before any redemption date,

to the respective Owners of any Bonds designated for redemption at their addresses appearing on the Registration Books and to one or more Securities Depositories and to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board as provided in the Continuing Disclosure Certificate.

Neither the failure to receive any notice nor any defect therein will affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for such redemption or the cessation of accrual of interest from and after the redemption date.

Rescission of Redemption. The Authority has the right to rescind any notice of optional redemption of the Bonds by written notice to the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for redemption.

Any notice of redemption will be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds will not be or are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation will not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture.

The Authority and the Trustee have no liability to the Bond Owners or any other party related to or arising from such rescission of redemption. The Trustee will mail notice of such rescission of redemption in the same manner as the original notice of redemption was sent under the Indenture.

Effect of Redemption. If notice of redemption has been duly given as provided in the Indenture, and moneys for payment of the redemption price of, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption on, including any applicable premium, the Bonds (or portions thereof) so called for redemption being held by the Trustee, on the redemption date designated in such notice, the Bonds (or portions thereof) so called for redemption will become due and payable, interest on the Bonds so called for redemption will cease to accrue, said Bonds (or portions thereof) will cease to be entitled to any benefit or security under the Indenture, and the Owners of said Bonds will have no rights in respect thereof except to receive payment of the redemption price thereof.

Book-Entry Only System

The Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in book-entry only form, registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC, and will be available to ultimate purchasers in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple of \$5,000, under the book-entry system maintained by DTC. While the Bonds are subject to the book-entry system, the principal, interest and any redemption premium with respect to a Bond will be paid by the Trustee to DTC, which in turn is obligated to remit such payment to its DTC Participants for subsequent disbursement to Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. Purchasers of the Bonds will not receive certificates representing their interests therein, which will be held at DTC.

See "APPENDIX F – DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM" for further information regarding DTC and the book-entry system.

Transfer, Registration and Exchange

The following provisions regarding the exchange and transfer of the Bonds apply only during any period in which the Bonds are not subject to DTC's book-entry system. While the Bonds are subject to DTC's book-entry system, their exchange and transfer will be effected

through DTC and the Participants and will be subject to the procedures, rules and requirements established by DTC. See "APPENDIX F – DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

Bond Register. The Trustee will keep or cause to be kept, at the Office of the Trustee, sufficient records for the registration and transfer of ownership of the Bonds, which shall upon reasonable notice as agreed to by the Trustee, be open to inspection during regular business hours by the Authority; and, upon presentation for such purpose, the Trustee shall, under such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, register or transfer or cause to be registered or transferred, on such records, the ownership of the Bonds as provided in the Indenture.

Transfer of Bonds. Any Bond may, in accordance with its terms, be transferred, upon the Registration Books, by the person in whose name it is registered, in person or by a duly authorized attorney of such person, upon surrender of such Bond to the Trustee at its Office for cancellation, accompanied by delivery of a written instrument of transfer in a form acceptable to the Trustee, duly executed. The Trustee will require the Owner requesting such transfer to pay any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such transfer. Whenever any Bond or Bonds are surrendered for transfer, the Authority will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver to the transferee a new Bond or Bonds of like series, interest rate, maturity and aggregate principal amount. The Authority will pay the cost of printing Bonds and any services rendered or expenses incurred by the Trustee in connection with any transfer of Bonds.

Exchange of Bonds. The Bonds may be exchanged at the Office of the Trustee for a like aggregate principal amount of Bonds of other authorized denominations and of the same series, interest rate and maturity. The Trustee will require the Owner requesting such exchange to pay any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange. The Authority will pay the cost of printing Bonds and any services rendered or expenses incurred by the Trustee in connection with any exchange of Bonds.

Limitations on Transfer and Exchange. The Trustee may refuse to transfer or exchange, under these provisions of the Indenture, any Bonds selected by the Trustee for redemption under the Indenture, or any Bonds during the period established by the Trustee for the selection of Bonds for redemption.

DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE

The table below shows annual debt service payments on the Bonds.

Year Ending October 1	Principal	Interest	Total Debt Service
2020			
2021			
2022			
2023			
2024			
2025			
2026			
2027			
2028			
2029			
2030			
2031			
2032			
2033			
2034			
2035			
2036			
2037			
2038			
2039			
2040			
Total:			

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

The principal of and interest on the Bonds are not a debt of the Authority or the City, nor a legal or equitable pledge, charge, lien or encumbrance, upon any of their respective property, or upon any of their income, receipts, or revenues except the Revenues and other amounts pledged under the Indenture.

This section provides summaries of the security for the Bonds and certain provisions of the Indenture, the Lease and the Site Lease. See "APPENDIX B – SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS" for a more complete summary of the Indenture, the Lease and the Site Lease. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this section have the meanings given in APPENDIX B.

Revenues; Pledge of Revenues

Pledge of Revenues and Other Amounts. Subject only to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth therein, all of the Revenues and all amounts (including proceeds of the sale of the Bonds) held in any fund or account established under the Indenture are pledged to secure the payment of the principal of and interest and premium (if any) on the Bonds in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Indenture. Said pledge constitutes a lien on and security interest in the Revenues and such amounts and will attach, be perfected and be valid and binding from and after the Closing Date, without the need for any physical delivery thereof or further act.

"**Revenues**" are defined in the Indenture to mean:

(a) all amounts received by the Authority or the Trustee under or with respect to the Lease, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all of the Lease Payments (including both timely and delinquent payments, any late charges, and whether paid from any source), but excluding (i) any amounts described in the provisions of the Lease relating to permitted amendments that provide for additional rental to be pledged or assigned for the payment of bonds issued to finance or refinance projects for which the City is authorized to expend its funds, and (ii) any Additional Rental Payments (consisting of certain administrative costs due to the Authority and the Trustee under the Lease), and

(b) all interest, profits or other income derived from the investment of amounts in any fund or account established under the Indenture.

Assignment to Trustee. Under the Assignment Agreement, the Authority has transferred to the Trustee all of the rights of the Authority in the Lease (other than the rights of the Authority under the provisions of the Lease regarding Additional Rental Payments, advances, release and indemnification covenants, and agreement to pay attorneys' fees).

The Trustee is entitled to collect and receive all of the Revenues, and any Revenues collected or received by the Authority will be deemed to be held, and to have been collected or received, by the Authority as the agent of the Trustee and will forthwith be paid by the Authority to the Trustee.

The Trustee is also entitled to and required to, subject to the provisions of the Indenture regarding rights of the Trustee, take all steps, actions and proceedings which the Trustee

determines to be reasonably necessary in its judgment to enforce, either jointly with the Authority or separately, all of the rights of the Authority and all of the obligations of the City under the Lease.

Allocation of Revenues by Trustee; Application of Funds

Deposit of Revenues in Bond Fund. All Revenues will be promptly deposited by the Trustee upon receipt thereof in a special fund designated as the "Bond Fund," which the Trustee will establish, maintain and hold in trust; except that all moneys received by the Trustee and required under the Indenture or under the Lease to be deposited in the Redemption Fund or the Insurance and Condemnation Fund will be promptly deposited in such funds.

All Revenues deposited with the Trustee will be held, disbursed, allocated and applied by the Trustee only as provided in the Indenture. Any surplus remaining in the Bond Fund, after payment in full of the principal of and interest on the Bonds or provision therefore under Indenture, and any applicable fees and expenses to the Trustee, will be withdrawn by the Trustee and remitted to the City.

Allocation of Revenues. On or before each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee will transfer from the Bond Fund and deposit into the following respective accounts (each of which the Trustee will establish and maintain within the Bond Fund), the following amounts in the following order of priority:

(a) Deposit to Interest Account. The Trustee will deposit in the Interest Account an amount required to cause the aggregate amount on deposit in the Interest Account to be at least equal to the amount of interest becoming due and payable on such Interest Payment Date on all Bonds then Outstanding.

(b) Deposit to Principal Account. The Trustee will deposit in the Principal Account an amount required to cause the aggregate amount on deposit in the Principal Account to equal the principal amount of the Bonds coming due and payable on such Interest Payment Date, including principal of any Term Bonds payable as a result of mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Lease Payments; Covenant to Appropriate

Obligation to Pay. Under the Lease, subject to the provisions of Lease regarding abatement and prepayment, the City agrees to pay to the Authority, its successors and assigns, the Lease Payments in the respective amounts specified in the Lease, to be due and payable in immediately available funds on the Interest Payment Dates immediately following each of the respective Lease Payment Dates specified in the Lease, and to be deposited by the City with the Trustee on each of the Lease Payment Dates specified in the Lease.

Any amount held in the Bond Fund, the Interest Account and the Principal Account on any Lease Payment Date (other than amounts resulting from the prepayment of the Lease Payments in part but not in whole under the Lease, and amounts required for payment of past due principal or interest on any Bonds not presented for payment) will be credited towards the Lease Payment then required to be paid under the Lease. The City is not required to deposit any Lease Payment with the Trustee on any Lease Payment Date if the amounts then held in the Bond Fund, the Interest Account and the Principal Account are at least equal to the Lease Payment then required to be deposited with the Trustee.

The Lease Payments payable in any Rental Period are for the use of the Leased Property during that Rental Period.

Fair Rental Value. The aggregate amount of the Lease Payments and Additional Rental Payments coming due and payable during each Rental Period constitute the total rental for the Leased Property for such Rental Period, and are payable by the City in each Rental Period for and in consideration of the right of the use and occupancy of, and the continued quiet use and enjoyment of the Leased Property during each Rental Period.

The City and the Authority have agreed and determined that the total Lease Payments represent the fair rental value of the Leased Property. In making that determination, consideration has been given to the estimated value of the Leased Property, other obligations of the City and the Authority under this Lease, the uses and purposes which may be served by the Leased Property and the benefits therefrom which will accrue to the City and the general public.

Source of Payments; Covenant to Budget and Appropriate. Under the Lease, the Lease Payments are payable from any source of available funds of the City, subject to the provisions of the Lease regarding abatement. See “ – Abatement” below.

The City covenants in the Lease to take all actions required to include the Lease Payments in each of its budgets during the Term of the Lease and to make the necessary appropriations for all Lease Payments and Additional Rental Payments. This covenant of the City constitutes a duty imposed by law and each and every public official of the City is required to take all actions required by law in the performance of the official duty of such officials to enable the City to carry out and perform the covenants and agreements agreed to be carried out and performed by the City under the Lease.

Limited Obligation

THE OBLIGATION OF THE CITY TO MAKE THE LEASE PAYMENTS DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OF THE CITY, THE AUTHORITY OR THE STATE OR OF ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY DEBT LIMIT OR RESTRICTION, AND DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OBLIGATION FOR WHICH THE CITY IS OBLIGATED TO LEVY OR PLEDGE ANY FORM OF TAXATION OR FOR WHICH THE CITY HAS LEVIED OR PLEDGED ANY FORM OF TAXATION.

Abatement

Termination or Abatement Due to Eminent Domain. Under the Lease, if the Leased Property is taken permanently under the power of eminent domain or sold to a government threatening to exercise the power of eminent domain, the Term of the Lease thereupon ceases as of the day possession is taken. If less than all of the Leased Property is taken permanently, or if the Leased Property is taken temporarily, under the power of eminent domain, then:

- (a) the Lease will continue in full force and effect with respect thereto and does not terminate by virtue of such taking, and the parties waive the benefit of any law to the contrary; and

(b) the Lease Payments are subject to abatement in an amount determined by the City such that the resulting Lease Payments represent fair consideration for the use and occupancy of the remaining usable portions of the Leased Property.

Abatement Due to Damage or Destruction. Under the Lease, the Lease Payments are subject to abatement during any period in which by reason of damage or destruction (other than by eminent domain as described above) there is substantial interference with the use and occupancy by the City of the Leased Property or any portion thereof.

The Lease Payments are subject to abatement in an amount determined by the City such that the resulting Lease Payments represent fair consideration for the use and occupancy of the remaining usable portions of the Leased Property not damaged or destroyed. Such abatement will continue for the period commencing with such damage or destruction and ending with the substantial completion of the work of repair or reconstruction.

In the event of any such damage or destruction, this Lease continues in full force and effect and the City waives any right to terminate this Lease by virtue of any such damage and destruction.

No Reserve Fund

No debt service reserve fund has been established with respect to the Bonds. See "BOND OWNERS' RISKS – No Debt Service Reserve Fund."

Property Insurance

Liability and Property Damage Insurance. Under the Lease, the City is required to maintain or cause to be maintained throughout the Term of the Lease, but only if and to the extent available from reputable insurers at reasonable cost in the reasonable opinion of the City, a standard commercial general liability insurance policy or policies in protection of the Authority, the City, and their respective members, officers, agents, employees and assigns. Said policy or policies shall provide for indemnification of said parties against direct or contingent loss or liability for damages for bodily and personal injury, death or property damage occasioned by reason of the operation of the Leased Property.

Such policy or policies shall provide coverage in such liability limits and be subject to such deductibles as the City deems adequate and prudent. Such insurance may be maintained as part of or in conjunction with any other insurance coverage carried by the City, and may be maintained in whole or in part in the form of self-insurance by the City, subject to the provisions of the Lease, or in the form of the participation by the City in a joint powers agency or other program providing pooled insurance.

The proceeds of such liability insurance must be applied toward extinguishment or satisfaction of the liability with respect to which paid.

Casualty Insurance. Under the Lease, the City is required to procure and maintain, or cause to be procured and maintained, throughout the Term of the Lease, casualty insurance against loss or damage to all buildings situated on the Leased Property, in an amount at least equal to the lesser of (a) 100% of the replacement value of the insured buildings, or (b) 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds.

Such insurance must, as nearly as practicable, cover loss or damage by explosion, windstorm, riot, aircraft, vehicle damage, smoke and such other hazards as are normally covered by such insurance, and must include earthquake insurance if available at reasonable cost from reputable insurers in the judgment of the City.

Such insurance may be subject to such deductibles as the City deems adequate and prudent. Such insurance may be maintained as part of or in conjunction with any other insurance coverage carried by the City, and may be maintained in whole or in part in the form of the participation by the City in a joint powers agency or other program providing pooled insurance; provided that such insurance may not be maintained by the City in the form of self-insurance. The Net Proceeds of such insurance must be applied as provided in the Lease and described below.

Rental Interruption Insurance. Under the Lease, the City is required to procure and maintain, or cause to be procured and maintained, throughout the Term of the Lease, rental interruption or use and occupancy insurance to cover loss, total or partial, of the use of any portion of the Leased Property constituting buildings or other improvements as a result of any of the hazards covered in the casualty insurance described above, in an amount at least equal to the maximum such Lease Payments coming due and payable during any consecutive two Fiscal Years.

Such insurance may be maintained as part of or in conjunction with any other insurance coverage carried by the City, and may be maintained in whole or in part in the form of the participation by the City in a joint powers agency or other program providing pooled insurance; provided that such insurance may not be maintained by the City in the form of self-insurance.

The Net Proceeds of such insurance, if any, must be paid to the Trustee and deposited in the Bond Fund, to be applied as a credit towards the payment of the Lease Payments allocable to the insured improvements as the same become due and payable.

Application of Net Proceeds. The Trustee, as assignee of the Authority under the Assignment Agreement, has the right to receive all Net Proceeds. As provided in the Indenture, the Trustee will deposit all Net Proceeds in the Insurance and Condemnation Fund to be applied to the redemption of Bonds as set forth in the Indenture.

THE AUTHORITY

The Authority was originally established as a joint exercise of powers authority organized and existing under and pursuant to a Joint Exercise of Powers Agreement dated January 11, 1994, by and between the City and the Berkeley Redevelopment Agency (the "**Original Agreement**"). Following the dissolution of redevelopment agencies pursuant to the 2011 California Budget Act, the City subsequently revised the Original Agreement pursuant to an Amended and Restated Joint Exercise of Powers Agreement dated as of October 2, 2012, by and among the City, the Berkeley Redevelopment Successor Agency, as successor agency to the Berkeley Redevelopment Agency, and the California Municipal Finance Authority, a joint exercise of powers authority. The Authority is authorized pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 6584) of the Act to borrow money for the purpose of financing the acquisition of bonds, notes and other obligations of, or for the purpose of making loans to, public entities, including the City and to provide financing for public capital improvements for lease to public entities, including the City. The members of the City Council of the City also sit as the Board of Directors of the Authority.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY LIMITATIONS ON TAXES AND APPROPRIATIONS

The constitutional and statutory provisions discussed in this section have the potential to affect the ability of the City to levy taxes and spend tax proceeds for operating and other purposes.

Article XIII A of the State Constitution

On June 6, 1978, California voters approved Proposition 13, which added Article XIII A to the State Constitution. Article XIII A, as amended, limits the amount of any *ad valorem* tax on real property to one percent of the full cash value thereof, except that additional *ad valorem* taxes may be levied to pay debt service (i) on indebtedness approved by the voters prior to July 1, 1978, (ii) on bonded indebtedness approved by a two-thirds vote on or after July 1, 1978, for the acquisition or improvement of real property or (iii) bonded indebtedness incurred by a school district, community college district or county office of education for the construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or replacement of school facilities, including the furnishing and equipping of school facilities or the acquisition or lease of real property for school facilities, approved by 55 percent of the voters voting on the proposition. Article XIII A defines full cash value to mean “the county assessor’s valuation of real property as shown on the 1975-76 tax bill under “full cash value,” or thereafter, the appraised value of real property when purchased, newly constructed, or a change in ownership has occurred after the 1975 assessment.” This full cash value may be increased at a rate not to exceed two percent per year to account for inflation.

Article XIII A has subsequently been amended to permit reduction of the “full cash value” base in the event of declining property values caused by damage, destruction or other factors, to provide that there would be no increase in the “full cash value” base in the event of reconstruction of property damaged or destroyed in a disaster, and in other minor or technical ways.

Legislation Implementing Article XIII A

Legislation has been enacted and amended a number of times since 1978 to implement Article XIII A. Under current law, local agencies are no longer permitted to levy directly any property tax (except to pay voter-approved indebtedness). The one percent property tax is automatically levied by the County and distributed according to a formula among taxing agencies. The formula apportions the tax roughly in proportion to the relative shares of taxes levied prior to 1989.

Increases of assessed valuation resulting from reappraisals of property due to new construction, change in ownership or from the two percent annual adjustment are allocated among the various jurisdictions in the “taxing area” based upon their respective “situs.” Any such allocation made to a local agency continues as part of its allocation in future years.

All taxable property is shown at full market value on the tax rolls. Consequently, the tax rate is expressed as \$1 per \$100 of taxable value. All taxable property value included in this Official Statement is shown at 100 percent of market value (unless noted differently) and all tax rates reflect the \$1 per \$100 of taxable value.

Article XIII B of the State Constitution

In addition to the limits Article XIII A imposes on property taxes that may be collected by local governments, certain other revenues of the State and most local governments are subject to an annual “appropriations limit” imposed by Article XIII B which effectively limits the amount of such revenues those entities are permitted to spend. Article XIII B, approved by the voters in June 1979, was modified substantially by Proposition 111 in 1990. The appropriations limit of each government entity applies to “proceeds of taxes,” which consist of tax revenues, State subventions and certain other funds, including proceeds from regulatory licenses, user charges or other fees to the extent that such proceeds exceed “the cost reasonably borne by such entity in providing the regulation, product or service.” “Proceeds of taxes” excludes tax refunds and some benefit payments such as unemployment insurance. No limit is imposed on the appropriation of funds which are not “proceeds of taxes,” such as reasonable user charges or fees, and certain other non-tax funds. Article XIII B also does not limit appropriation of local revenues to pay debt service on Bonds existing or authorized by January 1, 1979, or subsequently authorized by the voters, appropriations required to comply with mandates of courts or the federal government, appropriations for qualified capital outlay projects, and appropriation by the State of revenues derived from any increase in gasoline taxes and motor vehicle weight fees above January 1, 1990, levels. The appropriations limit may also be exceeded in case of emergency; however, the appropriations limit for the next three years following such emergency appropriation must be reduced to the extent by which it was exceeded, unless the emergency arises from civil disturbance or natural disaster declared by the Governor, and the expenditure is approved by two-thirds of the legislative body of the local government.

The State and each local government entity have its own appropriations limit. Each year, the limit is adjusted to allow for changes, if any, in the cost of living, the population of the jurisdiction, and any transfer to or from another government entity of financial responsibility for providing services. Proposition 111 requires that each agency’s actual appropriations be tested against its limit every two years.

If the aggregate “proceeds of taxes” for the preceding two-year period exceeds the aggregate limit, the excess must be returned to the agency’s taxpayers through tax rate or fee reductions over the following two years.

Articles XIII C and XIII D of the State Constitution

General. On November 5, 1996, the voters of the State approved Proposition 218, known as the “Right to Vote on Taxes Act.” Proposition 218 adds Articles XIII C and XIII D to the California Constitution and contains a number of interrelated provisions affecting the ability of the City to levy and collect both existing and future taxes, assessments, fees and charges.

On November 2, 2010, California voters approved Proposition 26, entitled the “Supermajority Vote to Pass New Taxes and Fees Act.” Section 1 of Proposition 26 declares that Proposition 26 is intended to limit the ability of the State Legislature and local government to circumvent existing restrictions on increasing taxes by defining the new or expanded taxes as “fees.” Proposition 26 amended Articles XIII A and XIII C of the State Constitution. The amendments to Article XIII A limit the ability of the State Legislature to impose higher taxes (as defined in Proposition 26) without a two-thirds vote of the Legislature. The amendments to Article XIII C define “taxes” that are subject to voter approval as “any levy, charge, or exaction of any kind imposed by a local government,” with certain exceptions.

Taxes. Article XIII C requires that all new local taxes be submitted to the electorate before they become effective. Taxes for general governmental purposes of the City (“general taxes”) require a majority vote; taxes for specific purposes (“special taxes”), even if deposited in the City’s General Fund, require a two-thirds vote.

Property-Related Fees and Charges. Article XIII D also adds several provisions making it generally more difficult for local agencies to levy and maintain property-related fees, charges, and assessments for municipal services and programs.

Reduction or Repeal of Taxes, Assessments, Fees and Charges. Article XIII C also removes limitations on the initiative power in matters of reducing or repealing local taxes, assessments, fees or charges. No assurance can be given that the voters of the City will not, in the future, approve an initiative or initiatives which reduce or repeal local taxes, assessments, fees or charges currently comprising a substantial part of the City’s General Fund. If such repeal or reduction occurs, the City’s ability to pay debt service on the Bonds could be adversely affected.

Burden of Proof. Article XIII C provides that local government “bears the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that a levy, charge, or other exaction is not a tax, that the amount is no more than necessary to cover the reasonable costs of the governmental activity, and that the manner in which those costs are allocated to a payor bear a fair or reasonable relationship to the payor’s burdens on, or benefits received from, the governmental activity.” Similarly, Article XIII D provides that in “any legal action contesting the validity of a fee or charge, the burden shall be on the agency to demonstrate compliance” with Article XIII D.

Judicial Interpretation of Proposition 218. The interpretation and application of Articles XIII C and XIII D will ultimately be determined by the courts, and it is not possible at this time to predict with certainty the outcome of such determination.

Impact on City’s General Fund. The City does not believe that any material source of General Fund revenue is subject to challenge under Proposition 218 or Proposition 26.

The approval requirements of Articles XIII C and XIII D reduce the flexibility of the City to raise revenues for the General Fund, and no assurance can be given that the City will be able to impose, extend or increase the taxes, fees, charges or taxes in the future that it may need to meet increased expenditure needs.

Proposition 62

Proposition 62 was adopted by the voters at the November 4, 1986, general election and (a) requires that any new or higher taxes for general governmental purposes imposed by local governmental entities such as the City be approved by a two-thirds vote of the governmental entity’s legislative body and by a majority vote of the voters of the governmental entity voting in an election on the tax, (b) requires that any special tax (defined as taxes levied for other than general governmental purposes) imposed by a local governmental entity be approved by a two-thirds vote of the voters of the governmental entity voting in an election on the tax, (c) restricts the use of revenues from a special tax to the purposes or for the service for which the special tax was imposed, (d) prohibits the imposition of ad valorem taxes on real property by local governmental entities except as permitted by Article XIII A, (e) prohibits the imposition of transaction taxes and sales taxes on the sale of real property by local governmental entities, and (f) requires that any tax imposed by a local governmental entity on or after August 1, 1985, be

ratified by a majority vote of the voters voting in an election on the tax within two years of the adoption of the initiative or be terminated by November 15, 1988.

California appellate court cases have overturned the provisions of Proposition 62 pertaining to the imposition of taxes for general government purposes. However, the California Supreme Court upheld Proposition 62 in its decision on August 28, 1995, in *Fresno County Transportation Authority v. Guardino*. This decision reaffirmed the constitutionality of Proposition 62. Certain matters regarding Proposition 62 were not addressed in the Supreme Court's decision, such as what remedies exist for taxpayers subject to a tax not in compliance with Proposition 62, and whether the decision applies to charter cities. The City has not experienced any substantive adverse financial impact as a result of the passage of this initiative.

Proposition 1A; Proposition 22

Proposition 1A. Proposition 1A, proposed by the Legislature in connection with the State's Fiscal Year 2004-05 Budget, approved by the voters in November 2004 and generally effective in Fiscal Year 2006-07, provided that the State may not reduce any local sales tax rate, limit existing local government authority to levy a sales tax rate or change the allocation of local sales tax revenues, subject to certain exceptions. Proposition 1A generally prohibited the State from shifting to schools or community colleges any share of property tax revenues allocated to local governments for any Fiscal Year, as set forth under the laws in effect as of November 3, 2004. Any change in the allocation of property tax revenues among local governments within a county had to be approved by two-thirds of both houses of the Legislature.

Proposition 22. Proposition 22, entitled "The Local Taxpayer, Public Safety and Transportation Protection Act," was approved by the voters of the State in November 2010. Proposition 22 eliminates or reduces the State's authority to (i) temporarily shift property taxes from cities, counties and special districts to schools, (ii) use vehicle license fee revenues to reimburse local governments for State-mandated costs (the State will have to use other revenues to reimburse local governments), (iii) redirect property tax increment from redevelopment agencies to any other local government, (iv) use State fuel tax revenues to pay debt service on State transportation bonds, or (v) borrow or change the distribution of State fuel tax revenues.

Possible Future Initiatives

Articles XIII A, XIII B, XIII C and XIII D and Propositions 62, 1A and 22 were each adopted as measures that qualified for the ballot pursuant to the State's initiative process. From time to time other initiative measures could be adopted, further affecting revenues of the City or the City's ability to expend revenues. The nature and impact of these measures cannot be anticipated by the City.

BOND OWNERS' RISKS

The following describes certain special considerations and risk factors affecting the payment of and security for the Bonds. The following discussion is not meant to be an exhaustive list of the risks associated with the purchase of any Bonds and does not necessarily reflect the relative importance of the various risks. Potential investors in the Bonds are advised to consider the following special factors along with all other information in this Official Statement in evaluating the Bonds. There can be no assurance that other considerations will not materialize in the future.

No Pledge of Taxes

The obligation of the City to pay the Lease Payments and Additional Rental does not constitute an obligation of the City for which the City is obligated to levy or pledge any form of taxation or for which the City has levied or pledged any form of taxation. The obligation of the City to pay Lease Payments and Additional Rental does not constitute a debt or indebtedness of the Authority, the City, the State of California or any of its political subdivisions within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory debt limitation or restriction.

The City is currently liable on other obligations payable from general revenues, which are described above under "APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION FOR THE CITY OF BERKELEY AND ALAMEDA COUNTY – Long-Term General Fund Obligations."

Limitations on Taxes and Fees

Limitations on Taxes and Fees. Certain taxes, assessments, fees and charges presently imposed by the City could be subject to the voter approval requirements of Article XIIC and Article XIID of the State Constitution. Based upon the outcome of an election by the voters, such fees, charges, assessments and taxes might no longer be permitted to be imposed, or may be reduced or eliminated and new taxes, assessments fees and charges may not be approved. The City has assessed the potential impact on its financial condition of the provisions of Article XIIC and Article XIID of the State Constitution respecting the imposition and increase of taxes, fees, charges and assessments and does not believe that an election by the voters to reduce or eliminate the imposition of certain existing fees, charges, assessments and taxes would substantially affect its financial condition. However, the City believes that if the initiative power was exercised so that all local taxes, assessments, fees and charges that may be subject to Article XIIC and Article XIID of the State Constitution are eliminated or substantially reduced, the financial condition of the City, including its General Fund, could be materially adversely affected.

Although the City does not currently anticipate that the provisions of Article XIIC and Article XIID of the State Constitution would adversely affect its ability to pay Lease Payments and its other obligations payable from the General Fund, no assurance can be given regarding the ultimate interpretation or effect of Article XIIC and Article XIID of the State Constitution on the City's finances. See "CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY LIMITATIONS ON TAXES AND APPROPRIATIONS."

Additional Obligations of the City

The City has existing obligations payable from its General Fund. See "APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION FOR THE CITY OF BERKELEY AND ALAMEDA COUNTY – Long-Term General Fund Obligations." The City is

permitted to enter into other obligations which constitute additional charges against its revenues without the consent of Owners of the Bonds. To the extent that additional obligations are incurred by the City, the funds available to pay Lease Payments may be decreased.

The Lease Payments and other payments due under the Lease (including payment of costs of repair and maintenance of the Leased Property, taxes and other governmental charges levied against the Leased Property) are payable from funds lawfully available to the City. If the amounts that the City is obligated to pay in a fiscal year exceed the City's revenues for such year, the City may choose to make some payments rather than making other payments, including Lease Payments and Additional Rental, based on the perceived needs of the City. The same result could occur if, because of California Constitutional limits on expenditures, the City is not permitted to appropriate and spend all of its available revenues or is required to expend available revenues to preserve the public health, safety and welfare.

Default

Whenever any event of default referred to in the Lease happens and continues, the Authority is authorized under the terms of the Lease to exercise any and all remedies available under law or granted under the Lease. See "APPENDIX B – SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS" for a detailed description of available remedies in the case of a default under the Lease.

If a default occurs, there is no remedy of acceleration of the total Lease Payments due over the term of the Lease. The Trustee is not empowered to sell the Leased Property and use the proceeds of such sale to prepay the Bonds or pay debt service on the Bonds.

The City will be liable only for Lease Payments on an annual basis and, in the event of a default, the Trustee would be required to seek a separate judgment each year for that year's defaulted Lease Payments. Any such suit for money damages would be subject to limitations on legal remedies against municipalities in the State, including a limitation on enforcement of judgments against funds of a fiscal year other than the fiscal year in which the Lease Payments were due and against funds needed to serve the public welfare and interest.

Abatement

Under certain circumstances related to damage, destruction, condemnation or title defects which cause a substantial interference with the use and possession of the Leased Property, the City's obligation to make Lease Payments will be subject to full or partial abatement and could result in the Trustee having inadequate funds to pay the principal and interest on the Bonds as and when due. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – Abatement" and "APPENDIX B – SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS."

Although the City is required under the Lease to maintain property and liability insurance with respect to the Leased Property, the required insurance coverage is subject to certain conditions and restrictions. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – Property Insurance."

In addition, the Authority is required to use the proceeds of rental interruption insurance maintained under the Lease to make debt service payments on the Bonds during any period of abatement. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – Property Insurance." However, there is no assurance that the Authority will receive proceeds of rental interruption insurance in time to make debt service payments on the Bonds when due.

No Debt Service Reserve Fund

The Authority will not fund a debt service reserve fund for the Bonds. If Revenues are insufficient for the Authority to pay debt service on the Bonds when due, no debt service reserve will be available under the Indenture for the Authority to make such payments.

Property Taxes

Levy and Collection. The City does not have any independent power to levy and collect property taxes. Any reduction in the tax rate or the implementation of any constitutional or legislative property tax decrease could reduce the City's property tax revenues, and accordingly, could have an adverse impact on the ability of the City to make Lease Payments. Likewise, delinquencies in the payment of property taxes could have an adverse effect on the City's ability to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds when due.

Reduction in Inflationary Rate. Article XIII A of the California Constitution provides that the full cash value base of real property used in determining assessed value may be adjusted from year to year to reflect the inflationary rate, not to exceed a 2% increase for any given year, or may be reduced to reflect a reduction in the consumer price index or comparable local data. See "CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY LIMITATIONS ON TAXES AND APPROPRIATIONS." Such measure is computed on a calendar year basis. Because Article XIII A limits inflationary assessed value adjustments to the lesser of the actual inflationary rate or 2%, there have been years in which the assessed values were adjusted by actual inflationary rates, which were less than 2%. Since Article XIII A was approved, the annual adjustment for inflation has fallen below the 2% limitation a limited number of times.

The City is unable to predict if any adjustments to the full cash value base of real property within the City, whether an increase or a reduction, will be realized in the future.

Appeals of Assessed Values. There are two types of appeals of assessed values that could adversely impact property tax revenues:

Proposition 8 Appeals. Most of the appeals that might be filed in the City would be based on Section 51 of the Revenue and Taxation Code, which requires that for each lien date the value of real property must be the lesser of its base year value annually adjusted by the inflation factor pursuant to Article XIII A of the State Constitution or its full cash value, taking into account reductions in value due to damage, destruction, depreciation, obsolescence, removal of property or other factors causing a decline in value.

Under California law, property owners may apply for a reduction of their property tax assessment by filing a written application, in form prescribed by the State Board of Equalization, with the appropriate county board of equalization or assessment appeals board. In most cases, the appeal is filed because the applicant believes that present market conditions (such as residential home prices) cause the property to be worth less than its current assessed value. These market-driven appeals are known as Proposition 8 appeals.

Any reduction in the assessment ultimately granted as a Proposition 8 appeal applies to the year for which application is made and during which the written application was filed. These reductions are often temporary and are adjusted back to their original

values when market conditions improve. Once the property has regained its prior value, adjusted for inflation, it once again is subject to the annual inflationary factor growth rate allowed under Article XIII A.

Base Year Appeals. A second type of assessment appeal is called a base year appeal, where the property owners challenge the original (basis) value of their property. Appeals for reduction in the “base year” value of an assessment, if successful, reduce the assessment for the year in which the appeal is taken and prospectively thereafter. The base year is determined by the completion date of new construction or the date of change of ownership. Any base year appeal must be made within four years of the change of ownership or new construction date.

No assurance can be given that property tax appeals in the future will not significantly reduce the City’s property tax revenues.

Limitations on Remedies Available to Bond Owners

The ability of the City to comply with its covenants under the Lease may be adversely affected by actions and events outside of the control of the City, and may be adversely affected by actions taken (or not taken) by voters, property owners, taxpayers or payers of assessments, fees and charges. See “CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY LIMITATIONS ON TAXES AND APPROPRIATIONS” above. Furthermore, any remedies available to the owners of the Bonds upon the occurrence of an event of default under the Lease or the Indenture are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions, which are often subject to discretion and delay and could prove both expensive and time consuming to obtain.

In addition to the limitations on Bondowner remedies contained in the Lease and the Indenture, the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Lease and the Indenture may be subject to the following: the United States Bankruptcy Code and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or similar laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors’ rights generally, now or hereafter in effect; usual equity principles which may limit the specific enforcement under State law of certain remedies; the exercise by the United States of America of the powers delegated to it by the Federal Constitution; and the reasonable and necessary exercise, in certain exceptional situations, of the police power inherent in the sovereignty of the State and its governmental bodies in the interest of serving a significant and legitimate public purpose. Bankruptcy proceedings, or the exercise of powers by the federal or state government, if initiated, could subject the Owners of the Bonds to judicial discretion and interpretation of their rights in bankruptcy or otherwise, and consequently may entail risks of delay, limitation or modification of their rights.

The opinion to be delivered by Bond Counsel, concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, will include a qualification that the rights of the owners of the Bonds and the enforceability of the Bonds and the Indenture, the Lease and the Site Lease may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors’ rights heretofore or hereafter enacted and may also be subject to the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with principles of equity or otherwise in appropriate cases. See “APPENDIX D – PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL.”

Climate Change

The adoption by the State of the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (AB 32) and subsequent companion bills demonstrate the commitment by the State to take action and reduce greenhouse gases (“GHG”) to 1990 levels by 2020 and 80% below 1990 levels by 2050. The State Attorney General’s Office, in accordance with SB 375, now requires that local governments examine local policies and large-scale planning efforts to determine how to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Additionally, the State adopted Senate Bill No. 32, which established a revised statewide GHG emission reduction target of 40% below 1990 levels by 2030.

The City is vulnerable to the impacts of climate change. The severity of these impacts will depend on the amount of greenhouse gas emissions produced worldwide over the coming decades and the City’s ability to adapt to the changing climate. These impacts will continue to grow in intensity and will disproportionately affect vulnerable communities such as the elderly, children, people with disabilities, and people with low incomes. In order to mitigate climate change locally, the City developed the Berkeley Climate Action Plan (CAP). The CAP sets a target of achieving 80% GHG reductions below 2000 levels by 2050. The City also has goals to achieve net zero carbon emissions by 2050, become a fossil fuel free city, and reach 100% renewable electricity citywide by 2035. From 2000 to 2016, the City has reduced its greenhouse gas emissions by 15% despite a population increase of approximately 18% in that same period. The City’s mitigation efforts include developing plans, programs and policies to:

- Reduce energy use in building construction and operation, in transportation by shifting travel to walking, biking, and transit, and by minimizing landfilled waste;
- Clean the electricity used in the City and
- Electrify transportation and buildings to significantly reduce natural gas and petroleum use.

It is also critical that the City adapt to current and projected climate change impacts, including sea level rise, drought, severe storms, and extreme heat, in order to protect its community, infrastructure, buildings, and economy. The City has several plans that address climate adaptation including the Local Hazard Mitigation Plan, the Resilience Strategy, and the Climate Action Plan. The City is also developing a sea level rise plan for the Berkeley Marina and a green infrastructure plan. Some key climate resilience actions that the City is taking include implementing green infrastructure projects and identifying opportunities for clean energy assurance solutions, such as solar plus storage, for buildings. The City also actively participates in regional organizations such as the Bay Area Climate Adaptation Network to develop regional strategies and solutions to adapt to climate change.

Climate change will have new, direct impacts and will also exacerbate existing local natural hazards. Rising sea levels have the potential to impact infrastructure and community members in west Berkeley and the Berkeley waterfront. This could increase the City’s exposure to tsunami inundation and to flooding of critical infrastructure in these areas, which includes sanitary sewers, state highways, and railroad lines. Increased temperatures, when coupled with prolonged drought events, can increase the intensity of wildfires that may occur, and pose significant health and safety risks for vulnerable communities. Shorter, more intense wet seasons could make flooding more frequent, and may increase the landslide risk in the Berkeley hills. California may experience greater water and food insecurity, and drought may become a more persistent issue as the effects of climate change deepen.

Cybersecurity

The City and its departments face multiple cyber threats including, but not limited to, hacking, viruses, malware and other attacks on computers and other sensitive digital networks and systems. There have been, however, only limited cyber-attacks on the computer systems of the City. No assurances can be given that the security and operational control measures of the City will be successful in guarding against any and each cyber threat and attack. The results of any attack on the computer and information technology systems could have a material adverse impact on the operations of the City and damage the digital networks and systems. The resulting costs and/or impacts on operations and General Fund revenues could be material.

Loss of Tax-Exemption

As discussed under the caption "TAX MATTERS," interest on the Bonds could become includable in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation retroactive to the date the Bonds were issued, as a result of future acts or omissions of the Authority or the City in violation of their respective covenants in the Lease and the Indenture. Should such an event of taxability occur, the Bonds are not subject to special redemption and will remain Outstanding until maturity or until redeemed under other provisions set forth in the Indenture.

Secondary Market for Bonds

There can be no guarantee that there will be a secondary market for the Bonds or, if a secondary market exists, that any Bonds can be sold for any particular price. Occasionally, because of general market conditions or because of adverse history or economic prospects connected with a particular issue, secondary marketing practices in connection with a particular issue are suspended or terminated. Additionally, prices of issues for which a market is being made will depend upon then-prevailing circumstances. Such prices could be substantially different from the original purchase price.

TAX MATTERS

Federal Tax Status. In the opinion of Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, San Francisco, California, Bond Counsel, subject, however to the qualifications set forth below, under existing law, the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and such interest is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax.

The opinions set forth in the preceding paragraph are subject to the condition that the Authority comply with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Tax Code") that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order that the interest thereon be, and continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Authority has made certain representations and covenants in order to comply with each such requirement. Inaccuracy of those representations, or failure to comply with certain of those covenants, may cause the inclusion of such interest in gross income for federal income tax purposes, which may be retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

Tax Treatment of Original Issue Discount and Premium. If the initial offering price to the public at which a Bond is sold is less than the amount payable at maturity thereof, then such difference constitutes "original issue discount" for purposes of federal income taxes and State of

California personal income taxes. If the initial offering price to the public at which a Bond is sold is greater than the amount payable at maturity thereof, then such difference constitutes "bond premium" for purposes of federal income taxes and State of California personal income taxes.

Under the Tax Code, original issue discount is treated as interest excluded from federal gross income and exempt from State of California personal income taxes to the extent properly allocable to each owner thereof subject to the limitations described in the first paragraph of this section. The original issue discount accrues over the term to maturity of the Bond on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded on each interest or principal payment date (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The amount of original issue discount accruing during each period is added to the adjusted basis of such Bonds to determine taxable gain upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Bond. The Tax Code contains certain provisions relating to the accrual of original issue discount in the case of purchasers of the Bonds who purchase the Bonds after the initial offering of a substantial amount of such maturity. Owners of such Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of purchasers who do not purchase in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds is sold to the public.

Under the Tax Code, bond premium is amortized on an annual basis over the term of the Bond (said term being the shorter of the Bond's maturity date or its call date). The amount of bond premium amortized each year reduces the adjusted basis of the owner of the Bond for purposes of determining taxable gain or loss upon disposition. The amount of bond premium on a Bond is amortized each year over the term to maturity of the Bond on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded on each interest or principal payment date (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). Amortized Bond premium is not deductible for federal income tax purposes. Owners of premium Bonds, including purchasers who do not purchase in the original offering, should consult their own tax advisors with respect to State of California personal income tax and federal income tax consequences of owning such Bonds.

California Tax Status. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds is exempt from California personal income taxes.

Other Tax Considerations. Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Tax Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation or to be subject to or exempted from state income taxation, or otherwise prevent beneficial owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such legislative proposals, clarification of the Tax Code or court decisions may also affect the market price for, or marketability of, the Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such proposal might be enacted or whether, if enacted, such legislation would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment.

The opinions expressed by Bond Counsel are based upon existing legislation and regulations as interpreted by relevant judicial and regulatory authorities as of the date of such opinion, and Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion with respect to any proposed legislation or as to the tax treatment of interest on the Bonds, or as to the consequences of owning or receiving interest on the Bonds, as of any future date. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Bond Counsel expresses no opinion.

Owners of the Bonds should also be aware that the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds may have federal or state tax consequences other than as described above. Other than as expressly described above, Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding other federal or state tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds, the ownership, sale or disposition of the Bonds, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on the Bonds.

CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS

Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, Bond Counsel, will render an opinion with respect to the validity of the Bonds, the form of which is set forth in APPENDIX D. Certain legal matters will also be passed upon for the City and the Authority by Jones Hall, as Disclosure Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the City and the Authority by the City Attorney.

LITIGATION

To the best knowledge of the City, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court or federal, state, municipal or other governmental authority pending and notice of which has been served on and received by the City or, to the knowledge of the City, threatened against or affecting the City or the assets, properties or operations of the City which, if determined adversely to the City or its interests, would have a material and adverse effect upon the consummation of the transactions contemplated by or the validity of the Lease, the Site Lease or the Indenture, or upon the financial condition, assets, properties or operations of the City, and the City is not in default with respect to any order or decree of any court or any order, regulation or demand of any federal, state, municipal or other governmental authority, which default might have consequences that would materially adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Lease, the Site Lease or the Indenture, or the financial conditions, assets, properties or operations of the City, including but not limited to the payment and performance of the City's obligations under the Lease.

RATING

S&P Global Ratings ("**S&P**") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "___" to the Bonds.

This rating reflects only the views of S&P, and an explanation of the significance of this rating, and any outlook assigned to or associated with this rating, should be obtained from S&P.

Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance that this rating will continue for any given period of time or that this rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency, if in the judgment of the rating agency, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of any rating on the Bonds may have an adverse effect on the market price or marketability of the Bonds.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The City (on behalf of the Authority and itself) will covenant for the benefit of owners of the Bonds to provide certain financial information and operating data relating to the City (the “**Annual Report**”), by not later than nine months after the end of the City’s fiscal year (presently June 30) and commencing April 1, 2021, with the report for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2020, and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain listed events.

These covenants have been made in order to assist the purchaser of the Bonds in complying with Securities Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5), as amended (the “**Rule**”). The specific nature of the information to be contained in the Annual Report or the notices of listed events is set forth in “APPENDIX E — FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE.”

The City and its related governmental entities have previously entered into numerous disclosure undertakings under the Rule in connection with the issuance of long-term obligations (See “APPENDIX C – COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019,” Notes to Basic Financial Statements, Note 3”). In order to meet its continuing disclosure obligations, the City retained NHA Advisors, LLC as dissemination agent.

In the previous five years, the City failed to timely file a material event notice in connection with changes to the credit rating for one series of the City’s bonds.

To ensure future compliance with its continuing disclosure undertakings, the City has developed procedures for including all required continuing disclosure information in the supplementary section of its audited financial statements. In addition, the City engaged NHA Advisors, LLC to review this information annually to ensure compliance with its continuing disclosure undertakings.

Neither the County nor any other entity other than the City shall have any obligation or incur any liability whatsoever with respect to the performance of the City’s duties regarding continuing disclosure.

MUNICIPAL ADVISOR

The Authority and the City have retained NHA Advisors, LLC, San Rafael, California, as municipal advisor (the “**Municipal Advisor**”) in connection with the preparation of this Official Statement and with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The Municipal Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement. The Municipal Advisor is a municipal advisory firm and is not engaged in the business of underwriting, trading or distributing municipal securities or other public securities. The Municipal Advisor’s compensation is contingent upon the delivery of the Bonds.

COMPETITIVE SALE OF BONDS

The Bonds will be sold pursuant to a competitive bidding process held on [April 7], 2020 pursuant to the terms set forth in the Official Notice of Sale for the Bonds (the “**Official Notice of Sale**”).

The Bonds were awarded to _____ (the “**Purchaser**”), whose proposal represented the lowest trust interest cost for the Bonds as determined in accordance with the Official Notice of Sale. The Purchaser has agreed to purchase the Bonds at a purchase price of \$_____ (which is equal to the par amount of the Bonds, less a Purchaser’s discount of \$_____, and plus a net original issue premium of \$_____).

The Purchaser intends to offer the Bonds to the public at the offering prices set forth on the cover page of this Official Statement. The Purchaser may offer and sell to certain dealers and others at a price lower than the offering prices stated on the cover page hereof. The offering price may be changed from time to time by the Purchaser.

PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

In connection with the issuance of the Bonds, fees payable to the following professionals involved in the offering are contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds: Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, as Bond Counsel and Disclosure Counsel; the Municipal Advisor; and the Trustee.

VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL ACCURACY

The Verification Agent will deliver a report on the mathematical accuracy of certain computations, contained in schedules provided to the Verification Agent on behalf of the Authority, relating to the sufficiency of the maturing principal of and interest earned on the Federal Securities purchased with the amounts deposited into the Escrow Fund, together with cash to be held therein, to pay on the Redemption Date the prepayment and redemption price and accrued interest on the 2010 Certificates to such date.

See “REFINANCING PLAN.”

EXECUTION

The execution of this Official Statement and its delivery have been authorized by the Board of the Authority and the City Council of the City.

BERKELEY JOINT PUBLIC FINANCING
AUTHORITY

By: _____
Chair

CITY OF BERKELEY

By: _____
City Manager

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION FOR THE CITY OF
BERKELEY AND ALAMEDA COUNTY**Introduction**

The City of Berkeley, California (the “**City**”) is located in Alameda County (the “**County**”) on the east side of the San Francisco Bay, approximately 10 miles northeast of San Francisco. The City encompasses a total area of approximately 19 square miles and had an estimated population of 123,328, giving it the highest population density of any city in the East Bay. The University of California is a major component of the City's economy, employing more than 235,000 full and part-time workers.

The City is among the oldest in California. The City was founded in 1864, incorporated as a town in 1878, and incorporated as a city in 1909. The City's first charter was adopted in 1895.

Population

Population figures for the City, County and State for the last five years are shown in the following table.

CITY OF BERKELEY
Population Estimates
As of January 1

Year	City of Berkeley	County of Alameda	State of California
2015	119,400	1,613,168	38,952,462
2016	120,012	1,631,088	39,214,803
2017	121,328	1,646,156	39,504,609
2018	122,369	1,656,884	39,740,508
2019	123,328	1,669,301	39,927,315

Source: State Department of Finance estimates (as of January 1).

City Government

The City operates under a Council-Manager form of government. The City is governed by a nine-member City Council, eight of whom are elected by district, plus the Mayor, who is elected on a city-wide basis. The Mayor and the City Council members serve four-year terms. The Council appoints a City Manager who is responsible for daily administration of City affairs and preparation and submission of the annual budget under the direction of the Mayor and the City Council for the Mayor's submission to the City Council. The City Manager appoints a Director of Finance to supervise the City's financial affairs. The Director of Finance also serves as the City's Treasurer.

The City Attorney, City Clerk and Director of Finance are appointed by the City Manager subject to City Council approval. The City Auditor is elected at the same time as the Mayor.

The City Council members are shown in the below table:

<u>Member</u>	<u>District</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Jesse Arreguin	Mayor	11/30/2020
Rashi Kesarwani	1	11/30/2022
Cheryl Davila	2	11/30/2020
Ben Bartlett	3	11/30/2020
Kate Harrison	4	11/30/2022
Sophie Hahn	5	11/30/2020
Susan Wengraf	6	11/30/2020
Rigel Robinson	7	11/30/2022
Lori Droste	8	11/30/2022

CITY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Accounting Policies and Financial Reporting

The accounts of the City are organized on the basis of funds and account groups, to account for different activities. The operations of each fund are accounted for with a separate set of self-balancing accounts that comprise its assets, liabilities, fund equity, revenues, and expenditures or expenses, as appropriate. Government resources are allocated to and accounted for in individual funds based upon the purposes for which they are to be spent and the means by which the spending activities are controlled. The City's general fund and other governmental fund types use the modified accrual basis of accounting. All of the City's other funds, including proprietary fund types and fiduciary fund types use the accrual basis of accounting. The basis of accounting for all funds is more fully explained in the "Notes to the Financial Statements" contained in APPENDIX B.

The City Council employs, at the beginning of each fiscal year, an independent certified public accountant who, at such time or times as specified by the City Council, at least annually, and at such other times as he or she shall determine, examines the combined financial statements of the City in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, including such tests of the accounting records and such other auditing procedures as such accountant considers necessary. As soon as practicable after the end of the fiscal year, a final audit and report is submitted by such accountant to the City Council and a copy of the financial statements as of the close of the fiscal year is published.

The City, all its funds and the funds of certain other component entities of the City are audited annually by a certified public accounting firm. The firm of Badawi and Associates, Certified Public Accounts, Oakland, California, is the City's current auditor (the "**Auditor**"). The comprehensive annual financial report of the City for fiscal year 2018-19 is attached hereto as APPENDIX B. *The City's financial statements are public documents and are included within this Official Statement without the prior approval of the Auditor.*

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("**GASB**") published its Statement No. 34 "Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments" on June 30, 1999. Statement No. 34 provides guidelines to auditors, state and local governments and special purpose governments such as school districts and public utilities, on new requirements for financial reporting for all governmental agencies in the United States. Generally, the basic financial statements and required supplementary information should include (i) Management's Discussion and Analysis; (ii) government-wide financial statements prepared using the economic measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting and fund financial statements prepared using both the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual method of accounting (governmental funds) and funds using the economic measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting (proprietary funds) and (iii) required supplementary information. The City's financial statements are prepared in conformance with the requirements of Statement No. 34.

Comparative Financial Statements

The following tables provide a recent history of the City's Comparative Balance Sheet, and both a recent history of General Fund revenues, expenditures, transfers, and ending fund balances and recently budgeted amounts.

**CITY OF BERKELEY
GENERAL FUND BALANCE SHEET
(Fiscal Year Ending June 30)
(Dollar amounts in thousands)**

	Actual <u>2015-16</u>	Actual <u>2016-17</u>	Actual <u>2017-18</u>	Actual <u>2018-19</u>
ASSETS:				
Cash and investments in treasury*	\$82,615	82,891	108,058	107,360
Receivables (net of allowance where applicable):				
Accounts	7,072	8,777	6,951	4,980
Interest	534	526	763	778
Taxes	9,421	8,109	8,623	9,953
Subventions/grants	--	--	180	450
Due from other funds	2,920	3,752	6,659	6,973
Notes receivable	3,595	4,255	3,755	3,697
Other	353	5	5	320
Prepaid Items	--	75	142	--
Total assets	<u>106,512</u>	<u>108,390</u>	<u>135,136</u>	<u>134,512</u>
LIABILITIES:				
Accounts payable	1,768	4,344	3,610	6,736
Accrued salaries and wages	4,502	5,169	5,473	5,989
Advances from other funds		6,683	6,287	4,059
Deposits held	840	905	974	781
Unearned revenue	--	--	--	--
Tax and revenue anticipation notes	24,995	17,000	25,550	14,000
Other liabilities	3,706	2,923	3,755	3,899
Total liabilities	<u>35,811</u>	<u>37,024</u>	<u>45,649</u>	<u>35,463</u>
Deferred Inflows of Resources	5,676	7,707	5,601	5,813
FUND BALANCES				
Reserved for:				
Encumbrances/Assigned to	3,686	3,015	33,373	42,667
Notes receivable/Nonspendable	3,595	4,330	3,898	3,697
Unreserved/Unassigned, report in:				
General fund	57,743	56,313	46,614	46,872
Total fund balances	<u>65,025</u>	<u>63,658</u>	<u>83,885</u>	<u>92,236</u>
Total liabilities and fund balances	<u>\$106,512</u>	<u>\$108,390</u>	<u>\$135,136</u>	<u>135,512</u>

* Cash and investments in treasury includes restricted cash and investments.

Source: City of Berkeley, Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports for 2014-15 through 2018-19.

CITY OF BERKELEY
STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND
REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, TRANSFERS AND BALANCES
(Fiscal Year Ending June 30)
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	Actual 2015-16	Actual 2016-17	Actual 2017-18	Actual 2018-19
REVENUES:				
Taxes	\$133,249	\$137,277	\$161,666	\$173,216
Licenses and Permits	323	556	834	1,405
Subvention and Grants/Intergovernmental	11,208	11,509	1,129	1,868
Service Fees	9,528	9,140	9,862	8,433
Fines and Forfeitures	6,371	6,370	6,933	5,443
Rents	215	160	284	289
Franchises	1,673	2,247	1,990	1,800
Interest	2,784	1,383	2,416	6,915
Other	48	1,750	237	1,722
TOTAL REVENUES	165,400	170,393	185,351	201,090
EXPENDITURES:				
General Government	28,244	37,871	30,143	27,410
Public Safety	89,076	94,093	95,503	103,084
Highways and Streets	1,337	1,638	1,900	2,904
Health and Human Services	7,354	9,676	9,725	13,319
Culture-Recreation	5,848	6,086	5,476	5,943
Community Development	6,057	6,477	7,153	8,264
Economic Development	2,325	2,332	2,576	2,845
Debt Service	372	166	252	270
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	140,613	158,338	152,728	164,040
Excess Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	24,788	12,055	32,623	37,050
Transfers In(out)/Other	(13,052)	(13,421)	(12,396)	(27,699)
Net Change in Fund Balance	11,735	(1,366)	20,227	9,351
Fund Balance, July 1	53,289	65,025	63,658	83,885
Fund Balance, June 30*	<u>\$65,025</u>	<u>\$63,658</u>	<u>\$83,885</u>	<u>\$93,236</u>

* Totals may not add due to rounding.

Source: City of Berkeley Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports;

General Fund Budget

Budgetary Process and Administration. The City employs a two-year budget process. In year one of the biennial budget cycle, the City Council formally adopts authorized appropriations for the first fiscal year and approves “planned” appropriations for the second fiscal year. In year two, the City Council considers revisions and formally adopts authorized appropriations for the second fiscal year. Although the budget cycle covers a two-year period, the City Charter requires that the City Council adopt an annual appropriations ordinance for each budget year.

From about January to May of each year, the City Council meets in public to discuss policies and priorities for the upcoming budget. The City Manager prepares a proposed budget based on input from department heads, and presents this to the City Council by the first Monday in May of a budget year or as fixed by the City Council. The City also maintains additional

budgetary controls to ensure compliance with the annual appropriated budget. The City Manager is authorized to transfer budgeted amounts within funds as deemed necessary to meet the City's needs; however, revisions that alter the total budget or move amounts from one fund to another must be approved by the City Council.

Revenues and expenditures relating to the City's general governmental operations are budgeted and accounted for in the City's general fund, including public safety, highways and streets, health, housing and human services, culture and recreation, community development and economic development. General taxes and fees support most of these activities. The "business" or proprietary activities of the City are accounted for in each of eight enterprise funds, which include those established for Refuse Collection, Marina Operations, Sanitary Sewers, Clean Storm Water, Permit Service Center, Off-Street Parking, Parking Meter, and Building Purchases & Management. These activities are intended to be completely or largely self-supporting through user fees and charges.

The balance of this Appendix is concerned with the operations and performance of the City's General Fund, unless otherwise noted.

General Fund Reserves

On December 13, 2016, the City Council established a General Fund reserve policy (the "**Reserve Policy**") to prepare for the impact of economic cycles and catastrophic events. The Reserve Policy was enacted to ensure that fluctuations in revenue do not impede the City's ability to meet expenditure obligations. When revenues fail to meet the City's operating requirements, or the need for disbursements exceeds receipts, General Fund reserves, upon a majority vote of the City Council, may be used in accordance with the standards set forth in the Policy. The Reserve Policy provides that the General Fund reserve shall be comprised of two elements: a Stability Reserve and a Catastrophic Reserve:

The Stability Reserve is maintained to mitigate loss of service delivery and financial risks associated with unexpected revenue shortfalls during a single fiscal year or during a prolonged recessionary period. The purpose of the Stability Reserve is to provide fiscal stability in response to unexpected downturns or revenue shortfalls, and not to serve as a funding source for new programs or projects. During fiscal year 2019, \$5,600,000 was contributed to the Stability Reserve, and the balance at June 30, 2019 was \$20,022,922.

A Catastrophic Reserve is maintained to sustain General Fund operations in the event of a natural disaster or other catastrophic event. The Catastrophic Reserve may be used to respond to extreme, one-time events, such as earthquakes, fires, floods, civil unrest, or terrorist attacks. The Catastrophic Reserve may not be accessed to meet operational shortfalls or to fund new programs or projects. During fiscal year 2019, \$4,580,000 was contributed to the Catastrophic Reserve, and the balance at June 30, 2019 was \$16,622,481.

State Budget and its Impact on the City

Fiscal Year 2019-20 State Budget. Information about the fiscal year 2019-20 State budget and other State budgets is available at www.ebudget.ca.gov. An impartial analysis of the budget is posted by the Legislative Analyst Office at www.lao.ca.gov. In addition, various State official statements, many of which contain a summary of the current and past State budgets, may be found at the website of the State Treasurer, www.treasurer.ca.gov. *The information referred to in this paragraph is prepared by the respective State agency maintaining each website and not*

by the City or Underwriter, and the City and Underwriter take no responsibility for the continued accuracy of the Internet addresses or for the accuracy or timeliness of information posted there, and such information is not incorporated in this Official Statement by these references.

Dissolution of Redevelopment Agencies. State legislation enacted as part of the 2011 Budget Act, and upheld by the California Supreme Court, resulted in the formal dissolution of redevelopment agencies, including the Berkeley Redevelopment Agency (the “**Former Redevelopment Agency**”), effective as of February 1, 2012. The impact on the City’s General Fund of the dissolution of the Former Redevelopment Agency is minimal because the City is in the process of winding down its redevelopment program, and the funding the City received from the Former Redevelopment Agency prior to its dissolution only supported 1.5 full-time employees.

Ad Valorem Property Taxes

Tax Levies and Collections. Property taxes accounted for approximately 54% of the City’s general fund revenues for fiscal year 2018-19. Taxes are levied for each fiscal year on taxable real and personal property that is situated in the City as of the preceding January 1. A supplemental roll is developed when property changes hands, which produces additional revenue.

A ten percent penalty attaches to any delinquent payment for secured roll taxes. In addition, property on the secured roll with respect to which taxes are delinquent becomes tax-defaulted. Such property may thereafter be redeemed by payment of the delinquent taxes and the delinquency penalty, plus a redemption penalty to the time of redemption. If taxes are unpaid for a period of five years or more, the property is subject to auction sale by the County Tax Collector.

In the case of unsecured property taxes, a 10% penalty attaches to delinquent taxes on property on the unsecured roll, and an additional penalty of 1.5% per month begins to accrue beginning November 1 of the fiscal year, and a lien is recorded against the assessee. The taxing authority has four ways of collecting unsecured personal property taxes: (1) a civil action against the taxpayer; (2) filing a certificate in the office of the County Clerk specifying certain facts in order to obtain a judgment lien on specific property of the taxpayer; (3) filing a certificate of delinquency for recording in the County Recorder’s office in order to obtain a lien on specified property of the taxpayer; and (4) seizure and sale of personal property, improvements or possessory interests belonging or assessed to the assessee.

The County levies (except for levies to support prior voter-approved indebtedness) and collects all property taxes for property falling within that county’s taxing boundaries.

See Table 1 of the forepart of this Official Statement for a table summarizing the historical and current assessed valuation of the taxable property in the City.

The City does not participate in the Teeter Plan. See Table 4 of the forepart of this Official Statement for a history of secured tax charges and delinquencies within the City during the past 10 years.

Other General Fund Revenues and Transfers

In addition to property taxes, the City has several other major tax and fee revenue sources, as described below.

Sales and Use Tax. The sales tax is an excise tax imposed on retailers for the privilege of selling or leasing tangible personal property. The use tax is an excise tax imposed for the storage, use, or other consumption of tangible personal property purchased from any retailer. The total sales tax rate within the City is currently 9.25%. The proceeds of sales and uses taxes imposed within the City are distributed by the State to various agencies, with the City receiving 1.0% of the amount collected.

Collection of the sales and use tax is administered by the California Department of Tax and Fee Administration (the “**CDTFA**”). This process was formerly administered by the State Board of Equalization. The Taxpayer Transparency and Fairness Act of 2017, which took effect July 1, 2017, restructured the State Board of Equalization and separated its functions among three separate entities: the State Board of Equalization, the CDTFA and the Office of Tax Appeals. The State Board of Equalization will continue to perform the duties assigned to it by the state Constitution, while all other duties will be transferred to the newly established CDTFA and the Office of Tax Appeals. CDTFA will handle most of the taxes and fees previously collected by the State Board of Equalization, including sales and use tax. According to the CDTFA, it distributes quarterly tax revenues to local jurisdictions (like the City) using the following method:

Using the prior year’s like quarterly tax allocation as a starting point, the CDTFA first eliminates nonrecurring transactions such as fund transfers, audit payments and refunds, and then adjusts for growth, in order to establish the estimated base amount. The CDTFA disburses 90% of the base amount to each local jurisdiction in three monthly installments (advances) prior to the final computation of the quarter’s actual receipts. Ten percent is withheld as a reserve against unexpected occurrences that can affect tax collections (such as earthquakes, fire or other natural disaster) or distributions of revenue such as unusually large refunds or negative fund transfers. The first and second advances each represent 30% of the 90% distribution, while the third advance represents the remaining 40%. One advance payment is made each month, and the quarterly reconciliation payment (clean-up) is distributed in conjunction with the first advance for the subsequent quarter. Statements showing total collections, administrative costs, prior advances and the current advance are provided with each quarterly clean-up payment.

The CDTFA receives an administrative fee based on the cost of services provided by the Board to the City in administering the City’s sales tax, which is deducted from revenue generated by the sales and use tax before it is distributed to the City.

Total taxable sales in the City during fiscal year 2019 were reported to be \$1.814 billion, a slight increase over the total taxable sales of \$1.8 billion reported during fiscal year 2018.

**CITY OF BERKELEY
TAXABLE TRANSACTIONS
(Figures in Thousands)**

	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Retail and Food Services:					
Apparel Stores	\$59,369	\$57,048	\$55,449	\$52,645	\$52,991
Gen. Merchandise Stores	12,292	15,165	15,610	17,178	20,782
Food Stores	123,572	133,916	145,462	150,894	149,662
Eating and Drinking Places	323,125	347,926	364,417	371,299	374,792
Home Furnishings and Appliances	74,682	74,514	71,927	72,358	69,746
Bldg. Materials, Farm Implements	90,104	98,958	100,899	107,333	109,052
Auto Dealers, Auto Supplies	126,527	125,716	115,808	117,513	119,883
Gas/Service Stations	94,630	83,285	75,720	84,041	93,694
Other Retail Stores	248,626	255,133	251,324	243,881	262,209
Total Retail and Food Services	1,152,938	1,191,661	1,196,618	1,217,142	1,252,813
All Other Outlets	<u>394,169</u>	<u>413,156</u>	<u>431,614</u>	<u>364,736</u>	<u>361,292</u>
TOTAL ALL OUTLETS	<u>\$1,547,107</u>	<u>\$1,604,817</u>	<u>\$1,628,232</u>	<u>\$1,581,878</u>	<u>1,614,105</u>

Source: State Department of Tax and Fee Administration.

Factors that have historically affected sales tax revenues include the overall economic growth of the Bay Area, competition from neighboring cities, the growth of specific industries within the City, the City's business attraction and retention efforts, and catalog and Internet sales.

Utility Users Tax. The City imposes a 7.5% tax on users of gas, electricity and telephone, as well as cellular telephone services for billing addresses within the City. The tax is not applicable to State, County, or City agencies, or to insurance companies and banks. Some of the factors affecting this revenue stream include consumer demand for these utilities, legislative and regulatory action, rate changes, and the evolution of technology.

Business License Tax. The City requires all businesses within the City to be licensed and imposes a business license tax on all business locations and a new license registration fee on applicants for a new license. The annual tax is generally determined based on the type of business and the business's gross receipts. The tax rate varies between \$0.60 per \$1,000 gross receipts for grocers, on the low end, and \$50.00 per \$1,000 gross receipts for adult cannabis sales on the high end. Most types of businesses are required to pay a minimum tax of at least \$51 per year. The overall revenue from this tax is dependent on the number of license renewals each year and the growth of businesses and industries within the City and the Bay Area more generally. During fiscal year 2018-19, business license taxes increased by 7.4% from fiscal year 2017-18, primarily due to a business license taxes on recreational cannabis, which was a new tax in fiscal year 2018-19.

Property Transfer Tax. The City's transfer tax rate is 1.5% for properties with a consideration up to \$1.5 million and 2.5% for transferred properties with a consideration over \$1.5 million. The \$1.5 million threshold will be adjusted annually to capture approximately the top 33% of such transfers based on transfers that occurred in the 12 months preceding September 1 of the preceding year. However, the threshold cannot be reduced below \$1.5 million, meaning that the tax on properties transferred for \$1.5 million or less would remain at 1.5%, notwithstanding any adjustment. The tax is due when the transfer is recorded with the County. Title companies collect the tax as part of the sale closing process and remit the funds to the County when sales or transfers are finalized. The County remits the amounts due monthly, and the amounts are credited to the general fund. A buyer of residential housing built before 1989 may voluntarily choose to reserve up to one-third of the transfer tax to perform seismic upgrades. Buyers typically

have up to one year to complete the work and file for a rebate. Previously the title companies held the reserved amount in escrow until the work was completed, but since May 2007, the City has held the money in escrow accounts, with the interest going to the City.

Prior to fiscal year 2017-18, it was the City Council's policy that property transfer tax in excess of \$10.5 million is treated as one-time revenue to be transferred to the Capital Improvement Fund for capital infrastructure needs; that amount was increased to \$12.5 million in fiscal year 2017-18.

For fiscal year 2018-19, property transfer tax revenue increased by 5.3% from fiscal year 2017-18, due primarily to an increase in the average property sales prices.

Parking Fines. The City issues and adjudicates citations and civil penalties for parking violations through its own administrative structure. It has a great degree of control over the administration of parking fines, although issuing agencies within the County try to standardize parking penalties to the extent possible. Revenue from parking fines is affected by the penalties imposed for violations, the number of employees issuing tickets, how many tickets employees are able to issue, and the number of working parking meters, among other factors. Currently, the City must remit an additional \$12.50 per citation to the State/County for State and County construction funds, Maddy emergency medical fund, and DNA identification fund.

Vehicle in Lieu Fees. Vehicle license fees ("VLF") imposed for the operation of vehicles on state highways are collected by the State Department of Motor Vehicles in lieu of personal property taxes on vehicles. In connection with the offset of the VLF, the State Legislature authorized appropriations from the State General Fund to "backfill" the offset so that local governments, which receive all of the vehicle license fee revenues, would not experience any loss of revenues. The legislation that established the VLF offset program also provided that if there were insufficient State General Fund moneys to fully "backfill" the VLF offset, the percentage offset would be reduced proportionately (i.e., the license fee payable by drivers would be increased) to assure that local governments would not be underfunded.

As part of the 2004 Budget Act negotiations, an agreement was made between the State and local government officials under which the VLF rate was permanently reduced from 2% to 0.65%. In order to protect local governments, the reduction in VLF revenue to cities and counties from this rate change was replaced by an increase in the amount of property tax they receive. Commencing in fiscal year 2004-05, local governments began to receive their full share of replacement property taxes, and those replacement property taxes now enjoy constitutional protection against certain transfers by the State because of the approval of Proposition 1A at the November 2004 election.

As a part of its fiscal year 2009-10 budget, California increased the vehicle license fee from 0.65% to 1.15% for registration fees due on or after the May 19, 2009 special election. This provision expired on July 1, 2011. On July 1, 2011, vehicle license fees returned to 0.65%, and the City is unaware of any current State legislative efforts likely to increase these in fees in the future.

For fiscal year 2018, VLF revenue totaled \$11,822,917, which is \$828,465 or 7.54% more than the \$10,994,452 received in fiscal year 2017. Consistent with the 8.87% increase in assessed values for fiscal year 2018. The amount of \$11,822,917 received in fiscal year 2018 was \$1,502,515 more than the adopted budget amount of \$10,320,402.

Other Revenues. The City also collects additional general fund revenues from franchise fees, transient occupancy taxes, ambulance fees, a tax on sugar-sweetened beverages, and other more minor sources. Under the City's cable and electric and gas franchise fee arrangements, the local cable provider pays an annual franchise fee of 5% of gross revenues, and the electricity and gas providers pay the greater of 2% of gross receipts attributable to miles of line operated or 0.5% of gross receipts. The transient occupancy tax, also known as the hotel tax, is a 12% tax on the room charge for rental of transient lodging; it is paid by the hotel guest. The City also has an agreement with the County to be the exclusive provider of all emergency ground ambulance services within the City; the specific ambulance fee depends on the type of service delivered and is billed to clients or their insurance companies. Finally, other more minor revenue sources include payments for moving violations, interest on existing funds, and other service fees.

Retirement Programs

PERS Plan Description. The City contributes to three plans in California Public Employees' Retirement System ("PERS"). The first plan covers all of the City's full-time and part-time benefited sworn uniformed fire employees and all chiefs (and is referred to as the Safety Fire Plan in this Official Statement). The second covers all of the City's full-time and part-time benefited sworn uniformed police employees and all chiefs (and is referred to as the Safety Police Plan in this Official Statement). The third plan covers all remaining eligible City employees (and is referred to as the Miscellaneous Plan in this Official Statement). These plans are agent multiple-employer defined benefit pension plans administered by PERS, which acts as a common investment and administrative agent for participating public employers within the State of California.

PERS Plan Eligibility. For a more detailed discussion of the eligibility requirements for the City's PERS retirement plans, see Note 12.A. of APPENDIX B to this Official Statement.

PERS Plan Contributions. The City is required to contribute the actuarially determined remaining amounts necessary to fund the benefits for its members. The actuarial methods and assumptions used are those adopted by the PERS Board of Administration (the "**Board of Administration**"). The required employer contribution rates for fiscal year 2017-18 were 27.90%, 39.90% and 56.60% of annual covered payroll for Miscellaneous Plan, Safety Fire Plan and Safety Police Plan employees, respectively; for fiscal year 2018-19, the rates were 30.50%, 44.00%, and 60.80%, respectively; for fiscal year 2019-20, the rates are 23.054%, 49.474% and 63.479%, respectively. The contribution requirements of the plan members are established by State statute, and the employer contribution rates are established and may be amended by PERS.

Implementation of GASB Nos. 68. Commencing with fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, the City implemented the provisions of GASB Statement Nos. 68, which require certain new pension disclosures in the notes to its audited financial statements commencing with the audit for fiscal year 2014-15. Statement No. 68 generally requires the City to recognize its proportionate share of the unfunded pension obligation by recognizing a net pension liability measured as of a date (the measurement date) no earlier than the end of its prior fiscal year. As a result of the implementation of GASB Statement Nos. 68, the City reflected a restatement of its beginning net position as of July 1, 2014.

For a more detailed discussion of the eligibility requirements for the City's retirement plans, see Note 12.B. of APPENDIX B to this Official Statement for detailed information about the actuarial assumptions underlying the contributions.

The City's fiscal year 2015-16 through 2017-18 contributions to the pension plans and the funded status of the pension plans are set forth below.

Fiscal Year Ended	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Contributions Employer	Net Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	Covered Employee Payroll	Plan Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Employee Payroll
PERS – Miscellaneous Plan							
6/30/2016	\$902,228,876	\$641,339,412	\$20,032,929	\$260,889,464	71.08%	\$85,480,937	305.20%
6/30/2017	983,333,433	696,104,044	21,214,582	287,229,389	70.79	88,645,362	324.02
6/30/2018	1,016,396,249	735,828,894	20,393,310	280,567,355	72.40	94,371,740	297.30
PERS – Public Safety Fire Plan							
6/30/2016	\$246,704,540	\$176,593,232	\$5,967,197	\$70,111,308	71.58%	\$16,185,414	433.18%
6/30/2017	266,986,159	188,899,801	6,328,886	78,086,358	70.75	16,684,346	468.02
6/30/2018	272,593,862	196,923,511	6,983,081	75,670,351	72.24	17,219,137	439.45
PERS – Public Safety Police Plan							
6/30/2016	\$372,226,444	\$226,135,306	\$10,777,599	\$146,091,138	60.75%	\$22,289,585	655.42%
6/30/2017	404,585,170	244,812,138	11,858,699	159,773,032	60.51	22,933,002	696.69
6/30/2018	416,996,462	257,917,647	13,095,114	159,078,815	61.85	22,701,037	700.76

Recent Actions by PERS. At its April 17, 2013, meeting, the Board of Administration approved a recommendation to change the PERS amortization and smoothing policies. Prior to this change, PERS employed an amortization and smoothing policy that spread investment returns over a 15-year period with experience gains and losses paid for over a rolling 30-year period. After this change, PERS will employ an amortization and smoothing policy that will pay for all gains and losses over a fixed 30-year period with the increases or decreases in the rate spread directly over a 5-year period. The new amortization and smoothing policy was used for the first time in the June 30, 2013, actuarial valuations in setting employer contribution rates for fiscal year 2015-16.

On February 18, 2014, the Board of Administration approved new demographic actuarial assumptions based on a 2013 study of recent experience. The largest impact, applying to all benefit groups, is a new 20-year mortality projection reflecting longer life expectancies and that longevity will continue to increase. Because retirement benefits will be paid out for more years, the cost of those benefits will increase as a result. The Board of Administration also assumed earlier retirements for Police 3%@50, Fire 3%@55, and Miscellaneous 2.7%@55 and 3%@60, which will increase costs for those groups. As a result of these changes, rates will increase beginning in fiscal year 2016-17 (based on the June 30, 2014 valuation) with full impact in fiscal year 2020-21.

On November 18, 2015, the Board of Administration adopted a funding risk mitigation policy intended to incrementally lower its discount rate - its assumed rate of investment return - in years of good investment returns, help pay down the pension fund's unfunded liability, and provide greater predictability and less volatility in contribution rates for employers. The policy establishes a mechanism to reduce the discount rate by a minimum of 0.05 percentage points to a maximum of 0.25 percentage points in years when investment returns outperform the existing discount rate, currently 7.5%, by at least four percentage points. PERS staff modeling anticipates the policy will result in a lowering of the discount rate to 6.5% in about 21 years, improve funding levels gradually

over time and cut risk in the pension system by lowering the volatility of investment returns. More information about the funding risk mitigation policy can be accessed through PERS' web site at the following website address: <https://www.calpers.ca.gov/page/newsroom/calpers-news/2015/adopts-funding-risk-mitigation-policy>. *The reference to this Internet website is provided for reference and convenience only. The information contained within the website may not be current, has not been reviewed by the City and is not incorporated in this Official Statement by reference.*

On December 21, 2016, the Board of Administration voted to lower its discount rate from the current 7.5% to 7.0% over three years according to the following schedule.

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Discount Rate</u>
2018-19	7.375%
2019-20	7.250
2020-21	7.000

For public agencies like the City, the new discount rate took effect July 1, 2018. Lowering the discount rate means employers that contract with PERS to administer their pension plans will see increases in their normal costs and unfunded actuarial liabilities. Active members hired after January 1, 2013, under the Public Employees' Pension Reform Act will also see their contribution rates rise. The three-year reduction of the discount rate will result in average employer rate increases of about 1% to 3% of normal cost as a percent of payroll for most miscellaneous retirement plans, and a 2% to 5% increase for most safety plans. Additionally, many PERS employers will see a 30% to 40% increase in their current unfunded accrued liability payments. These payments are made to amortize unfunded liabilities over 20 years to bring the pension fund to a fully funded status over the long-term.

Dollar Contribution Based on Projected PERS Rate Increases. The City’s projected annual financial contributions as a result of the PERS rate changes for the next five years are shown in the table below, with dollar amounts shown in millions:

	2019-20 Projected	2020-21 Projected	2021-2022 Projected	2022-2023 Projected
Miscellaneous ⁽¹⁾	\$33.67	\$36.55	\$41.83	\$43.30
Police	16.27	17.6	18.58	19.16
Fire	8.78	9.46	9.55	9.90
Total	\$58.72	\$63.61	\$69.96	\$72.36

(1) Miscellaneous includes the 8% employee share paid by the City on behalf of the employees and negotiated employee contributions to the City’s rate.

Berkeley Police Retirement Income Benefit Plan. Prior to December 22, 2012, the City maintained the Berkeley Police Retirement Income Benefit Plan (“**BPRIBP**”), a single-employer defined benefit income plan, for its police retirees and surviving spouses. Effective September 19, 2012, police retired on or after this date are no longer covered by BPRIBP. The City replaced this plan with the “Retiree Health Premium Assistance Coverage Plan.”

The City’s fiscal year 2018-19 contribution to the BPRIBP and the funded status of the BPRIBP is set forth below.

Fiscal Year Ended	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Contributions Employer	Plan Net Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	Covered Payroll	Plan Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Employee Payroll
6/30/2019	\$73,643,792	\$5,556,948	\$1,854,528	\$68,086,844	7.55%	N/A	N/A

For a more detailed discussion of the BPRIBP, see Note 13.C. of APPENDIX B to this Official Statement.

Peace Officers Research Association of California. Effective December 23, 2012, the City established a new sick leave program called Peace Officers Research Association of California (“**PORAC**”). If a sworn member of the Berkeley Police department has an accrued sick leave balance on December 23, 2012 that exceeds 200 hours, one half of all those hours in excess of 200 shall be maintained in a separate account. The financial value of those hours shall be converted and deposited into the employee’s PORAC medical trust account over five successive years in equal installments commencing on January 1, 2013. The conversion was at the employee’s rate of pay on December 23, 2012. The City may accelerate the payment of hours to be converted. The remaining fifty percent of the sick leave balance in excess of 200 hours was credited into the employee’s separate “catastrophic/service time” bank no later than February 1, 2013, up to a maximum of 500 hours.

The City’s contribution to PORAC for the calendar year ending December 31, 2019 was \$327,753.

Safety Members Pension Fund. In addition, the City maintains the Safety Members Pension Fund (“**SMPF**”), a defined benefit plan for fire and police officers who retired prior to March 1973. In March 1973, all active fire and police officers were transferred from SMPF to PERS. The City pays the benefits to SMPF members on a pay-as-you-go basis, primarily through a Funding Agreement, purchased by the Berkeley Civic Improvement Corporation on behalf of the City in 1989. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, the City’s contribution to SMPF was \$525,486.

The funded status of the SMPF as of June 30, 2019, the most recent actuarial date, is set forth below:

Actuarial Valuation Date	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Total Pension Liability	Plan Net Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	Covered Payroll	Plan Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Employee Payroll
6/30/2019	--	\$1,862,714	\$1,862,714	--%	N/A	N/A

For a more detailed discussion of the SMPF, see Note 12.B. of APPENDIX B of this Official Statement.

Strategy to Reduce Unfunded Liabilities

At its June 26, 2018 meeting, the City Council adopted a Resolution appointing the City Manager as plan administrator, and authorizing the City Manager to take the necessary steps to negotiate and execute the documents to establish a Section 115 Trust Fund (the “**Trust Fund**”) to use as a pension rate stabilizing fund.

The City Council authorized the establishment of the Trust Fund in order to prefund pension obligations. During fiscal year 2019, \$4 million was contributed to the Trust Fund from General Fund operations, and an additional \$1.1 million was contributed to the Trust Fund from the discount on prepayment of the required PERS unfunded liability payment for fiscal year 2019. As of June 30, 2019, the balance in the Trust Fund was \$9,191,801.

Post-Employment Health Benefits

The City offers certain post-employment health benefits to retirees. There are three plans: (i) the City of Berkeley Fire Employees Retiree Health Plan (“**FRHF**”), (ii) the City of Berkeley Miscellaneous Employees Retiree Health Plan (“**RHPAP**”) and (iii) the Police Retiree Premium Assistance Plan (“**PRPAP**”).

The City has adopted Government Accounting Standards Board Statement 45 which requires governmental agencies to change their accounting for Other Post-Employment Benefits (“**OPEB**”) from pay-as-you-go to an accrual basis.

See Appendix B, Note 13 for information about the City’s OPEB liabilities.

City of Berkeley Fire Employees Retiree Health Plan. The FRFH is a single-employer defined benefit medical plan. To be eligible for benefits, sworn Fire employees must retire from the City on or after July 1, 1997, be vested in a PERS pension, and retire from the City on or after

age 50. Benefits commence immediately upon retirement. Benefits are payable for the retiree's lifetime and continue for his or her covered spouse's/domestic partner's lifetime. The amount the City contributes toward the Fire Employees Retiree Health Plan is 4.5% per year regardless of the amount of increase in the underlying premium rate. The establishment and amendments of benefit provisions are negotiated between the employee bargaining units and the City Labor Negotiating Team, and are approved by the City Manager and City Council. As of July 1, 2018, there were 128 active employees, 43 retirees deferred and 59 retirees receiving benefits.

The City's targeted funding policy is equal to the service cost for active employees plus an amount to amortize unfunded liabilities over 30 years (rolling 30-year amortization) as a level percentage of payroll. The City strives to contribute the annual required contribution of the employer (ARC), an amount actuarially determined in accordance with the parameters of GASB Statement 45.

For the FRFH, the City's annual OPEB cost, the percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed to the plan, and the net OPEB asset for fiscal year 2018-19 and the three preceding years were as follows:

Fiscal Year Ended	Annual OPEB Cost	Percentage of Annual OPEB Contributed	Net OPEB Liability (
6/30/2016	853,748	98	12,362
6/30/2017	1,991,925	43	17,530,174
6/30/2018	2,163,028	34	17,251,382
6/30/2019	2,326,493	36	19,633,312

The funded status of the FRFH as of June 30, 2019, the date of the most recent actuarial report, is set forth below:

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)-Unit Credit	Unfunded Actuarial Liability-UAAL	Funded Ratio	Covered Payroll	UAAL as Percentage of covered Payroll
7/1/2018	\$11,296,053	\$30,929,365	\$19,633,312	36.5%	\$15,667,851	125.31%

The actuarial value of the assets in the FRFH as of June 30, 2019 was equal to their market value.

City of Berkeley Miscellaneous Employees Retiree Health Premium Assistance Plan. The RHPAP is a single-employer defined benefit medical plan. It provides retiree health benefits to eligible retirees and his/her spouse or domestic partner. The establishment and amendments of benefit provisions are negotiated between the employee bargaining units and the City, and are approved by the City Council.

Retirees who are at least age 50, with at least 8 years of service with the City at the time of separation from service are eligible to receive retiree health benefits commencing at age 55. Benefits are payable for the retiree's lifetime and continue for his or her covered spouse's/domestic partner's lifetime. The City pays the monthly cost of the monthly premiums up to a participant's applicable percentage of the base dollar amount and subject to annual 4.5%

increases regardless of the amount of increase in the underlying premium rate. As of June 30, 2018, there were 1,094 active employees.

The City’s targeted funding policy is equal to the normal cost for active employees plus an amount to amortize unfunded liabilities over 30 years as a level percentage of payrolls. The City is required to contribute the annual required contribution of the employer (ARC), an amount actuarially determined in accordance with the parameters of GASB Statement 45. Any changes to the contribution requirements of the plan are negotiated by the bargaining units and City negotiating staff, and approved by the City Council.

For the RHPAP, the City’s annual OPEB cost, the percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed to the plan, and the net OPEB obligation for fiscal year 2018-19 and the three preceding years were as follows:

Fiscal Year Ended	Annual OPEB Cost	Percentage of Annual OPEB Contributed	Net OPEB Obligation
6/30/2016	3,492,010	52.0	9,050,063
6/30/2017	4,610,828	72.7	37,900,578
6/30/2018	4,729,448	42.3	34,215,614
6/30/2019	5,051,655	43.3	37,219,746

The funded status of the RHPAP as of June 30, 2019, the most recent actuarial report, is set forth below:

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	Actuarial Value of Assets	Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability- UAAL	Funded Ratio	Covered Payroll	UAAL as Percentage of covered Payroll
7/1/2018	\$65,605,879	\$28,386,133	\$37,219,746	43.3%	\$91,491,386 ⁽¹⁾	40.68%

The actuarial value of the assets in the RHPAP as of June 30, 2019 was equal to their market value.

Police Retiree Premium Assistance Plan. Effective September 19, 2012, the City replaced the “Berkeley Police Retirement Income Benefit Plan” with the “Retiree Health Premium Assistance Coverage Plan” for any police employees hired on or after that date, as well as any current employees who retire on or after such date. Under the newly established retiree health premium assistance plan, benefits will be the paid by the City directly to the provider who is providing retiree health coverage to the retiree or his or her surviving spouse. The maximum amount will be equal in value to the City sponsored health plan.

In order to be eligible for the Retiree Health Premium Assistance Coverage Plan a “Retiree” must meet all of the following criteria:

- I. A person who is vested in the plan, and
- II. Has reached the age of 50, and
- III. Has retired from the City at age 50 or thereafter, and
- IV. Has applied for and is receiving a pension from at the time of retirement.

The maximum amount the City will contribute toward the payment of medical insurance premiums is based on the employee’s years of service as a sworn member of the Berkeley Police

Department at time of retirement. The retiree must have at least 10 years of service as a sworn member of the Berkeley Police Department to qualify for this benefit.

<u>Years of Service</u>	<u>City Percentage</u>
10 to 14	25%
15 to 19	50
20 or more	100

Beginning September 19, 2012, each month after the employee retires the City will pay the health care service provider an appropriate percentage based on years of service above an amount equal to \$1,200 per month for two-party coverage for the retiree and a qualifying spouse/domestic partner or \$600 per month for single party coverage. Upon death of either the retiree or the retiree's spouse, the City will only pay the appropriate percentage of the single party rate to the provider on behalf of the surviving retiree or spouse/domestic partner. If there is no spouse/domestic partner at the time of retirement, the City shall only pay the single party rate. The retiree and/or surviving spouse/domestic partner will be responsible for payment of the difference between the amount the City contributes toward payment of the premium and the actual premium cost. The funds for this difference will come from the retirees retirement account and the retiree must authorize such withdrawal of funds.

Beginning July 1, 2013 and effective each July 1 thereafter, the base rates the City contributes toward payment of the premium amount described in the preceding paragraph shall be increased by either the amount Kaiser increases the retiree medical premium for that year, or 6%, whichever is less. The retiree and/or surviving spouse/domestic partner shall pay the difference between the amount the City contributes toward payment of the premium and the actual premium cost. As of July 1, 2018, there were 152 active employees, and 22 retirees, and 6 entitled to but not yet receiving benefit retirees.

For the Retiree Health Premium Assistance Coverage Plan, the City's annual OPEB cost, the percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed to the plan, and the net OPEB asset for fiscal year 2018-19 and the three preceding years were as follows:

Fiscal Year Ended	Annual OPEB Cost	Percentage of Annual OPEB Contributed	Net OPEB Liability
6/30/2016	5,779,291	8.0	16,449,480
6/30/2017	5,105,429	11.0	45,508,847
6/30/2018	4,929,429	6.0	41,652,588
6/30/2019	5,155,293	6.0	46,252,565

The actuarial cost method used for determining the benefit obligations is the Projected Unit Credit Cost Method. Under this method, the actuarial present value of projected benefits is the value of benefits expected to be paid for current actives and retirees and is calculated based on the assumptions and census data described in this report. The Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) is the actuarial present value of benefits attributed to employee service rendered prior to the valuation date. The AAL equals the present value of benefits multiplied by a fraction equal to service to date over service at expected retirement. The Normal Cost is the actuarial present value of benefits attributed to one year of service. This equals the present value of benefits divided by service at expected retirement. Since retirees are not accruing any more service, their normal cost is zero. In determining the Annual Required Contribution, the Unfunded AAL is amortized as a level percentage of payroll over 30 years.

As of June 30, 2019, the most recent actuarial valuation date, the plan was 4.2% funded. The actuarial accrued liability for benefit was \$48.7 million, and the actuarial value of assets was \$2.5 million, resulting in an unfunded accrued liability of \$46.2 million. The covered payroll (annual payroll of active employees covered by the plan) was approximately \$18.8 million. The fair value of the assets was determined using market values as of the date of the actuarial report. The schedule of funding progress, presented as required supplementary information following the notes to the financial statements, presents multi-year trend information about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liabilities for benefits. Funded status of the plan as of June 30, 2019, the most recent actuarial valuation date is as follows:

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)- Unit Credit	Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability- UAAL	Funded Ratio	Covered Payroll	UAAL as Percentage of covered Payroll
7/1/2018	\$2,450,155	\$48,702,720	\$46,252,565	5.0%	\$18,760,962	246.5%

Defined Contribution Plans

The City offers certain supplemental retirement and income plans to retirees. See Appendix B, Note 12.D. for information about the City's defined contribution plans.

Labor Relations

As of January 28, 2020, the City employed approximately 1,457 full-time equivalent budgeted employees. There are six employee unions as shown below. In addition, the City employs approximately 108 unrepresented employees that include Executive Management, Confidential professional or Confidential Office support positions. The City has not experienced any work stoppages or strikes by its employees.

CITY OF BERKELEY Labor Relations

<u>Labor Organization</u>	<u>Employees</u>	<u>Contract Expiration Date</u>
Berkeley Fire Fighters Association/I.A.F.F. Local 1227	128	06/27/2020
Berkeley Police Association	163	06/30/2020
I. B. E. W. Local 1245	10	06/27/2020
Service Employees International Local 1021 Maintenance and Clerical Chapters	438	06/27/2020
Service Employees International Local 1021 Community Services and Part-Time Recreation Leaders Association Chapters	446	06/27/2020
Public Employees Local 1	164	06/27/2020
Unrepresented Employees	108	06/27/2020

(1) Terms of contract remain in effect after expiration until new contract becomes effective.
Source: City of Berkeley.

Risk Management

The City is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, or restriction of assets; errors or omissions; injuries to employees; earthquakes, environmental risk because of its location and or acts of God.

The City is self-insured for liability claims below \$350,000. The City is a member of the Bay Cities Joint Powers Insurance Authority (“**BCJPIA**”). The BCJPIA consists of 20 municipal or public agency members, all located within the metropolitan San Francisco Bay Area. The BCJPIA provides general liability, auto liability, and errors and omissions coverage between \$350,000 and \$1,000,000. The California Affiliated Risk Management Authority (“**CARMA**”) provides additional coverage to the BCJPIA and its member entities for claims in excess of \$1,000,000, up to \$29,000,000.

The City is self-insured for workers’ compensation. Payments are made to the Workers’ Compensation Self-Insurance Internal Service Fund by transfers from the City’s general fund and other funds of the City on a pay-as-you-go basis.

The City requires pre-employment physical examinations for high risk, high hazard employees as well as annual examination for all uniformed officers. As part of its workers’ compensation program, copies of all injured employee medical reports are monitored by a third-party agent to ensure that injured employees receive proper care.

City Debt Structure

Short-Term Debt. The City has issued Tax and Revenue Anticipation Notes (“**TRANS**”) in each recent year. The City’s TRANS are a general obligation of the City, payable from the City’s general fund and any other lawfully available moneys. The fiscal year 2019-20 TRANS have an outstanding principal amount of \$34,780,000 and mature on July 22, 2020.

General Obligation Bonds. The City issues general obligation bonds to provide funds for the acquisition and construction of major capital facilities. General obligation bonds are payable solely from ad valorem taxes levied by the City and collected by the County.

Debt service for the City’s outstanding general obligation bonds, following issuance of the Bonds, is shown under “DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULES – Combined General Obligation Bonds Debt Service Schedule.”

Outstanding General Fund Obligations. The City currently has outstanding long-term General Fund debt and lease obligations described below. The City has never defaulted on the payment of principal of or interest on any of its indebtedness.

Certificates of Participation. In June 2010, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., executed and delivered certificates of participation on behalf of the City in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,750,000. The City’s underlying rental obligation is a general obligation payable from any available funds of the City. The certificates bear interest at rates between 4.00%-5.75%, and the final maturity date is August 1, 2040. As of January 1, 2020, the principal balance outstanding was \$4,890,000.

Lease Revenue Bonds. In October 2012, the Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority (the “**Authority**”) issued lease revenue bonds on behalf of the City in the aggregate principal amount of \$27,260,000 to refund the Authority’s 1999 Lease Revenue Bonds and 2003 Certificates of Participation. The City’s underlying rental obligation is a general fund obligation of the City. The bonds bear interest at rates between 3.00%-5.00%, and the final maturity date is October 1, 2031. As of January 1, 2020, the principal balance outstanding was \$19,255,000.

Employment

The unemployment rate in the Oakland-Hayward-Berkeley MD was 2.6% in October 2019, up from a revised 2.5% in September 2019, and below the year-ago estimate of 3.0%. This compares with an unadjusted unemployment rate of 3.7% for the State and 3.3% for the nation during the same period. The unemployment rate was 2.6% in the County, and 2.7% in Alameda County.

The table below list employment by industry group for Alameda and Alameda Counties for the years 2014 to 2018.

**OAKLAND- HAYWARD-BERKELEY MD
(Alameda and Alameda Counties)
Annual Averages Civilian Labor Force, Employment and Unemployment,
Employment by Industry
(March 2018 Benchmark)**

	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Civilian Labor Force ⁽¹⁾	1,347,700	1,364,800	1,386,100	1,399,500	1,412,800
Employment	1,267,500	1,298,500	1,325,600	1,347,200	1,369,500
Unemployment	80,300	66,300	60,500	52,300	43,200
Unemployment Rate	6.0%	4.9%	4.4%	3.7%	3.1%
<u>Wage and Salary Employment: ⁽²⁾</u>					
Agriculture	1,300	1,200	1,300	1,400	1,300
Mining and Logging	400	300	300	200	200
Construction	58,600	62,800	67,900	71,200	75,400
Manufacturing	83,300	88,100	91,000	95,500	100,400
Wholesale Trade	45,600	47,000	48,100	48,700	48,000
Retail Trade	109,200	111,800	113,400	114,400	114,700
Transportation, Warehousing, Utilities	35,100	37,500	39,200	40,500	42,100
Information	23,000	25,000	26,400	26,800	27,400
Finance and Insurance	36,000	37,400	38,800	38,700	37,200
Real Estate and Rental and Leasing	16,800	16,800	16,900	17,400	17,700
Professional and Business Services	175,100	177,500	181,200	184,700	189,500
Educational and Health Services	173,100	178,600	185,900	191,500	194,900
Leisure and Hospitality	102,100	106,600	111,700	114,900	116,600
Other Services	37,500	38,100	39,100	40,200	40,700
Federal Government	13,800	13,800	13,900	13,800	13,600
State Government	39,300	39,900	39,700	39,300	39,500
Local Government	113,400	115,600	119,800	121,500	122,100
Total, All Industries ⁽³⁾	1,063,300	1,098,000	1,134,600	1,160,600	1,181,200

(1) Labor force data is by place of residence; includes self-employed individuals, unpaid family workers, household domestic workers, and workers on strike.

(2) Industry employment is by place of work; excludes self-employed individuals, unpaid family workers, household domestic workers, and workers on strike.

(3) Totals may not add due to rounding.

Source: State of California Employment Development Department.

The following tables show the major employers in the City and the County.

**CITY OF BERKELEY
Major Employers
2019**

<u>Employer</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>	<u>% of Total Employment</u>
University of California Berkeley	13,394	19.69%
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory	3,312	4.87
Sutter East Bay Media Foundation	2,242	3.30
City of Berkeley	1,568	2.31
Bayer Corporation	1,267	1.86
Berkeley Unified School District	1,225	1.80
Siemens Corporation	855	1.26
Kaiser Permanente Medical Group	831	1.22
Berkeley Bowl Produce	640	0.94
Whole Foods Market California Inc.	389	0.57

Source: City of Berkeley, Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2019.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**COUNTY OF ALAMEDA
Major Employers (Listed Alphabetically)
December 2019**

Employer Name	Location	Industry
Alameda County Law Enforcement	Oakland	Government Offices-County
Alameda County Sheriff's Ofc	Oakland	Government Offices-County
Alta Bates Summit Med Ctr Alta	Berkeley	Hospitals
Alta Bates Summit Med Ctr Lab	Oakland	Laboratories-Medical
BART	Oakland	Transportation
Bayer Health Care	Berkeley	Laboratories-Pharmaceutical (mfrs)
California State Univ East Bay	Hayward	Schools-Universities & Colleges Academic
East Bay Mud	Oakland	Water & Sewage Companies-Utility
Ebmud	Oakland	Utilities
Grifols Diagnostic Solutions	Emeryville	Pharmaceutical Research Laboratories
Highland Hospital	Oakland	Hospitals
Kaiser Permanente Oakland Med	Oakland	Hospitals
Lawerence Berkeley Lab	Berkeley	Laboratories-Research & Development
Lawrence Livermore Natl Lab	Livermore	University-College Dept/Facility/Office
Lifescan Inc	Fremont	Physicians & Surgeons Equip & Supls-Mfrs
Sanfrancisco Bayarea Rapid	Oakland	Transit Lines
Tesla	Fremont	Automobile Dealers-Electric Cars
Transportation Dept-California	Oakland	Government Offices-State
UCSF Benioff Children's Hosp	Oakland	Hospitals
University of CA Berkeley	Berkeley	Schools-Universities & Colleges Academic
University of CA-BERKELEY	Berkeley	University-College Dept/Facility/Office
University-Ca-Berkeley Dept	Berkeley	University-College Dept/Facility/Office
Valley Care Health System	Livermore	Health Services
Washington Hospital Healthcare	Fremont	Hospitals
Western Digital Corp	Fremont	Computer Storage Devices (mfrs)

Source: State of California Employment Development Department, extracted from The America's Labor Market Information System (ALMIS) Employer Database, 2019 1st Edition.

Effective Buying Income

“Effective Buying Income” is defined as personal income less personal tax and nontax payments, a number often referred to as “disposable” or “after-tax” income. Personal income is the aggregate of wages and salaries, other labor-related income (such as employer contributions to private pension funds), proprietor’s income, rental income (which includes imputed rental income of owner-occupants of non-farm dwellings), dividends paid by corporations, interest income from all sources, and transfer payments (such as pensions and welfare assistance). Deducted from this total are personal taxes (federal, state and local), nontax payments (fines, fees, penalties, etc.) and personal contributions to social insurance. According to U.S. government definitions, the resultant figure is commonly known as “disposable personal income.”

The following table summarizes the total effective buying income for the City of Berkeley, the County of Alameda, the State and the United States for the period 2015 through 2019.

CITY OF BERKELEY AND COUNTY OF ALAMEDA Effective Buying Income As of January 1, 2015 through 2019

Year	Area	Total Effective Buying Income (000's Omitted)	Median Household Effective Buying Income
2015	Berkeley	\$3,909,548	\$52,592
	Alameda County	47,744,408	60,575
	California	901,189,699	50,072
	United States	7,357,153,421	45,448
2016	Berkeley	\$4,264,478	\$56,194
	Alameda County	52,448,661	64,030
	California	981,231,666	53,589
	United States	7,757,960,399	46,738
2017	Berkeley	\$4,618,113	\$59,958
	Alameda County	56,091,066	67,631
	California	1,036,142,723	55,681
	United States	8,132,748,136	48,043
2018	Berkeley	\$5,070,468	\$66,382
	Alameda County	61,987,949	73,633
	California	1,113,648,181	59,646
	United States	8,640,770,229	50,735
2019	Berkeley	\$5,517,451	\$72,412
	Alameda County	67,609,653	79,446
	California	1,183,264,399	62,637
	United States	9,017,967,563	52,841

Source: The Nielsen Company (US), Inc for years 2015 through 2018; Claritas, LLC for 2019.

Construction Activity

Provided below are the building permits and valuations for the City of Berkeley for calendar years 2014 through 2018.

CITY OF BERKELEY					
Total Building Permit Valuations					
(Valuations in Thousands)					
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
<u>Permit Valuation</u>					
New Single-family	\$5,453.0	\$2,995.0	\$5,469.1	\$14,776.2	13,808.7
New Multi-family	23,757.6	53,876.1	9,835.5	47,723.2	24,506.9
Res. Alterations/Additions	<u>53,835.6</u>	<u>52,549.5</u>	<u>45,295.9</u>	<u>45,215.9</u>	<u>80,130.0</u>
Total Residential	82,946.2	109,420.6	60,600.5	107,715.3	118,445.6
New Commercial	31,152.1	20,246.9	32,109.7	24,576.3	18,732.1
New Industrial	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
New Other	12,156.5	7,770.1	3,315.8	3,636.5	3,236.6
Com. Alterations/Additions	<u>46,571.3</u>	<u>44,962.7</u>	<u>47,485.2</u>	<u>26,597.7</u>	<u>52,522.6</u>
Total Nonresidential	89,779.9	72,979.7	82,910.7	54,810.5	74,491.3
<u>New Dwelling Units</u>					
Single Family	15	6	20	43	63
Multiple Family	<u>249</u>	<u>459</u>	<u>69</u>	<u>402</u>	<u>129</u>
TOTAL	264	465	89	445	192

Source: Construction Industry Research Board, Building

APPENDIX B
SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS

APPENDIX C

COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

APPENDIX D

PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

APPENDIX E

FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

\$ _____
BERKELEY JOINT PUBLIC FINANCING AUTHORITY
Lease Revenue Bonds, Series 2020
(2010 Animal Shelter Financing)

This Continuing Disclosure Certificate (this “Disclosure Certificate”) is executed and delivered by the City of Berkeley (the “City”), on behalf of the Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority (the “Authority”) and itself, in connection with the issuance by the Authority of the bonds captioned above (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are being issued under an Indenture of Trust dated as of May 1, 2020 (the “Indenture”), by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “Trustee”). The City hereby covenants and agrees as follows:

Section 1. Purpose of the Disclosure Certificate. This Disclosure Certificate is being executed and delivered by the City on behalf of itself and the Authority for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriter in complying with S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12(b)(5).

Section 2. Definitions. In addition to the definitions set forth above and in the Indenture, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Certificate unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

“*Annual Report*” means any Annual Report provided by the City pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Certificate.

“*Annual Report Date*” means nine months after the end of the City’s fiscal year (currently April 1, based on the City’s fiscal year-end of June 30).

“*Dissemination Agent*” means the City, or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the City and which has filed with the City a written acceptance of such designation.

“*Listed Events*” means any of the events listed in Section 5(a) of this Disclosure Certificate.

“*MSRB*” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, which has been designated by the Securities and Exchange Commission as the sole repository of disclosure information for purposes of the Rule, or any other repository of disclosure information that may be designated by the Securities and Exchange Commission as such for purposes of the Rule in the future.

“*Official Statement*” means the final official statement dated _____, 2020, executed by the City and the Authority in connection with the issuance of the Bonds.

“*Participating Underwriter*” means _____, the original purchaser of the Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the Bonds.

“*Rule*” means Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

Section 3. Provision of Annual Reports.

(a) The City shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to, not later than the Annual Report Date, commencing April 1, 2021 (the “**Initial Reporting Date**”), with the report for the 2019-20 Fiscal Year, provide to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, an Annual Report that is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 of this Disclosure Certificate. Not later than 15 Business Days prior to the Annual Report Date, the City shall provide the Annual Report to the Dissemination Agent (if other than the City). If by 15 Business Days prior to the Annual Report Date the Dissemination Agent (if other than the City) has not received a copy of the Annual Report, the Dissemination Agent shall contact the City to determine if the City is in compliance with the previous sentence. The Annual Report may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may include by reference other information as provided in Section 4 of this Disclosure Certificate; provided that the audited financial statements of the City may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Report, and later than the Annual Report Date, if not available by that date. If the City’s Fiscal Year changes, it shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(c). The City shall provide a written general fund with each Annual Report furnished to the Dissemination Agent to the effect that such Annual Report constitutes the Annual Report required to be furnished by the City hereunder.

(b) If the City does not provide (or cause the Dissemination Agent to provide) an Annual Report by the Annual Report Date, the City shall provide (or cause the Dissemination Agent to provide) to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, a notice in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A.

(c) With respect to each Annual Report, the Dissemination Agent shall:

(i) determine each year prior to the Annual Report Date the then-applicable rules and electronic format prescribed by the MSRB for the filing of annual continuing disclosure reports; and

(ii) if the Dissemination Agent is other than the City, file a report with the City certifying that the Annual Report has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate, and stating the date it was provided.

Section 4. Content of Annual Reports. The City’s Annual Report shall contain or incorporate by reference the following:

(a) *Financial Statements.* Audited financial statements of the City for the preceding fiscal year, prepared in accordance generally accepted accounting principles. If the City’s audited financial statements are not available by the time the Annual Report is required to be filed pursuant to Section 3(a), the Annual Report shall contain unaudited financial statements in a format similar to the financial statements contained in the final Official Statement, and the audited financial statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Report when they become available.

(b) *Other Annual Information.* To the extent not included in the audited final statements of the City, the Annual Report shall also include financial and operating data with respect to the City for preceding fiscal year, substantially similar to that provided in the corresponding tables and charts in the Official Statement, as follows:

- (i) summary of investments held in the City's investment portfolio for the most recently-completed fiscal year, including market value, book value and a description of any investments that do not comply with the City's investment policies;
- (ii) general fund budget for the fiscal year during which the annual report is filed;
- (iii) general fund balance sheet for the most recently-completed fiscal year;
- (iv) general fund summary of revenues and expenditures for the most recently-completed fiscal year;
- (v) general fund tax revenues by source for the most recently-completed fiscal year;
- (vi) assessed valuation of property in the City for the most recently-completed fiscal year and, to the extent the City is no longer on the Teeter Plan (or its equivalent) and such information is available from the County, information about property tax levies and collections for the most recently completed fiscal year;
- (vii) taxable transactions in the City for the most recently-completed fiscal year; and
- (viii) description of the City's outstanding general fund debt and lease obligations as of the end of the most recently-completed fiscal year, including long-term general fund obligations.

(c) *Cross References.* Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the City or related public entities, which are available to the public through the MSRB. The City shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference. If the document included by reference is a final official statement, it must be available from the MSRB.

Section 5. Reporting of Significant Events.

(a) The City shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

- (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies.
- (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material.
- (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties.
- (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties.
- (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform.

- (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security.
- (7) Modifications to rights of security holders, if material.
- (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers.
- (9) Defeasances.
- (10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material.
- (11) Rating changes.
- (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the City or other obligated person.
- (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or an obligated person, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City or an obligated person (other than in the ordinary course of business), the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action, or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material.
- (14) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.
- (15) Incurrence of a financial obligation of the obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which affect security holders, if material.
- (16) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

(b) Whenever the City obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event, the City shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent (if not the City) to, file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of the Listed Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of Listed Events described in subsections (a)(8) and (9) above need not be given under this subsection any earlier than the notice (if any) of the underlying event is given to holders of affected Bonds under the Indenture.

(c) The City acknowledges that the events described in subparagraphs (a)(2), (a)(7), (a)(8) (if the event is a bond call), (a)(10), (a)(13), and (a)(14) of this Section 5 contain the qualifier "if material" and that subparagraph (a)(6) also contains the qualifier "material" with respect to certain notices, determinations or other events affecting the tax status of the Bonds. The City

shall cause a notice to be filed as set forth in paragraph (b) above with respect to any such event only to the extent that it determines the event's occurrence is material for purposes of U.S. federal securities law. Whenever the City obtains knowledge of the occurrence of any of these Listed Events, the City will as soon as possible determine if such event would be material under applicable federal securities law. If such event is determined to be material, the City will cause a notice to be filed as set forth in paragraph (b) above.

(d) For purposes of this Disclosure Certificate, any event described in paragraph (a)(12) above is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City.

(e) For purposes of Section 3(a)(15) and (16), "financial obligation" means a (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term financial obligation shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board consistent with the Rule.

Section 6. Identifying Information for Filings with the MSRB. All documents provided to the MSRB under the Disclosure Certificate shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

Section 7. Termination of Reporting Obligation. The City's obligations under this Disclosure Certificate shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds, the City shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(b).

Section 8. Dissemination Agent. The City may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate, and may discharge any such Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The initial Dissemination Agent will be the NHA Advisors, LLC. Any Dissemination Agent may resign by providing 30 days' written notice to the City.

Section 9. Amendment; Waiver. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the City may amend this Disclosure Certificate, and any provision of this Disclosure Certificate may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) if the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Sections 3(a), 4 or 5(a), it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature, or status of an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or type of business conducted;

(b) the undertakings herein, as proposed to be amended or waived, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule

at the time of the primary offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

(c) the proposed amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by holders of the Bonds in the manner provided in the Indenture for amendments to the Indenture with the consent of holders, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

If the annual financial information or operating data to be provided in the Annual Report is amended pursuant to the provisions hereof, the first annual financial information filed pursuant hereto containing the amended operating data or financial information shall explain, in narrative form, the reasons for the amendment and the impact of the change in the type of operating data or financial information being provided.

If an amendment is made to the undertaking specifying the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, the annual financial information for the year in which the change is made shall present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. The comparison shall include a qualitative discussion of the differences in the accounting principles and the impact of the change in the accounting principles on the presentation of the financial information, in order to provide information to investors to enable them to evaluate the ability of the City to meet its obligations. To the extent reasonably feasible, the comparison shall be quantitative.

A notice of any amendment made pursuant to this Section 9 shall be filed in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(b).

Section 10. Additional Information. Nothing in this Disclosure Certificate shall be deemed to prevent the City from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Certificate or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Certificate. If the City chooses to include any information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Certificate, the City shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Certificate to update such information or include it in any future Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

Section 11. Default. In the event of a failure of the City to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the Participating Underwriter or any holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the City to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate. A default under this Disclosure Certificate shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Certificate in the event of any failure of the City to comply with this Disclosure Certificate shall be an action to compel performance.

Section 12. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent.

(a) The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Certificate, and the City agrees to indemnify and save the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents, harmless against any loss, expense and liabilities

which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct. The Dissemination Agent shall have no duty or obligation to review any information provided to it hereunder and shall not be deemed to be acting in any fiduciary capacity for the City, the Bond owners or any other party. The obligations of the City under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment of the Bonds.

(b) The Dissemination Agent shall be paid compensation by the City for its services provided hereunder in accordance with its schedule of fees as amended from time to time, and shall be reimbursed for all expenses, legal fees and advances made or incurred by the Dissemination Agent in the performance of its duties hereunder.

Section 13. Beneficiaries. This Disclosure Certificate shall inure solely to the benefit of the City, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriter and holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

Section 14. Counterparts. This Disclosure Certificate may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be regarded as an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

Date: _____, 2020

CITY OF BERKELEY

By: _____
Finance Director

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name of Issuer: Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority (the "Authority")

Name of Bond Issue: Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority
Lease Revenue Bonds, Series 2020
(2010 Animal Shelter Financing)

Date of Issuance: _____, 2020

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the City of Berkeley, on behalf of itself and the Authority, has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above-named Bonds as required by the Indenture of Trust dated as of May 1, 2020, between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. The City anticipates that the Annual Report will be filed by _____.

Dated: _____

CITY OF BERKELEY

By: _____
Its: _____

APPENDIX F

DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM

The following description of the Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), the procedures and record keeping with respect to beneficial ownership interests in the Bonds, payment of principal, interest and other payments on the Bonds to DTC Participants or Beneficial Owners, confirmation and transfer of beneficial ownership interest in the Bonds and other related transactions by and between DTC, the DTC Participants and the Beneficial Owners is based solely on information provided by DTC. Accordingly, no representations can be made concerning these matters and neither the DTC Participants nor the Beneficial Owners should rely on the foregoing information with respect to such matters, but should instead confirm the same with DTC or the DTC Participants, as the case may be.

Neither the City (the “Issuer”) nor the Trustee (the “Agent”) take any responsibility for the information contained in this Appendix.

No assurances can be given that DTC, DTC Participants or Indirect Participants will distribute to the Beneficial Owners (a) payments of interest, principal or premium, if any, with respect to the Bonds, (b) certificates representing ownership interest in or other confirmation or ownership interest in the Bonds, or (c) redemption or other notices sent to DTC or Cede & Co., its nominee, as the registered owner of the Bonds, or that they will so do on a timely basis, or that DTC, DTC Participants or DTC Indirect Participants will act in the manner described in this Appendix. The current “Rules” applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission and the current “Procedures” of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

1. The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the securities (the “Securities”). The Securities will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Security certificate will be issued for each issue of the Securities, each in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC. If, however, the aggregate principal amount of any issue exceeds \$500 million, one certificate will be issued with respect to each \$500 million of principal amount, and an additional certificate will be issued with respect to any remaining principal amount of such issue.

2. DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing

Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org. *The information contained on this Internet site is not incorporated herein by reference.*

3. Purchases of Securities under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Securities on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Security ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Securities is discontinued.

4. To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Securities deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Securities; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Securities are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

5. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Securities may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Securities, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Security documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Securities may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Securities for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

6. Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Securities within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

7. Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Securities unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to Issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting

rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Securities are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

8. Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the Securities will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from Issuer or Agent, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, Agent, or Issuer, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of Issuer or Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

9. A Beneficial Owner shall give notice to elect to have its Securities purchased or tendered, through its Participant, to the Agent, and shall effect delivery of such Securities by causing the Direct Participant to transfer the Participant's interest in the Securities, on DTC's records, to the Agent. The requirement for physical delivery of Securities in connection with an optional tender or a mandatory purchase will be deemed satisfied when the ownership rights in the Securities are transferred by Direct Participants on DTC's records and followed by a book-entry credit of tendered Securities to the Agent's DTC account.

10. DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to Issuer or Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Security certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

11. Issuer may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Security certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

12. The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that Issuer believes to be reliable, but Issuer takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Jones Hall draft 1-10-20

INDENTURE OF TRUST

Dated as of May 1, 2020

between

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

and the

BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY

Authorizing the Issuance of

\$ _____
Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority
2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds
(2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS; RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 1.01. Definitions2
SECTION 1.02. Authorization2
SECTION 1.03. Interpretation2

ARTICLE II
THE BONDS

SECTION 2.01. Authorization of Bonds3
SECTION 2.02. Terms of the Bonds3
SECTION 2.03. Transfer and Exchange of Bonds5
SECTION 2.04. Book-Entry System5
SECTION 2.05. Registration Books7
SECTION 2.06. Form and Execution of Bonds7
SECTION 2.07. Bonds Mutilated, Lost, Destroyed or Stolen7

ARTICLE III
ISSUANCE OF BONDS; APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS

SECTION 3.01. Issuance of the Bonds9
SECTION 3.02. Application of Proceeds of Sale of Bonds; Transfer of Prior Funds9
SECTION 3.03. Establishment and Application of Costs of Issuance Fund9
SECTION 3.04. Establishment and Application of Refunding Fund9
SECTION 3.05. Validity of Bonds10

ARTICLE IV
REDEMPTION OF BONDS

SECTION 4.01. Terms of Redemption10
SECTION 4.02. Selection of Bonds for Redemption10
SECTION 4.03. Notice of Redemption; Rescission10
SECTION 4.04. Partial Redemption of Bonds11
SECTION 4.05. Effect of Redemption11

ARTICLE V
REVENUES; FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS; PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST

SECTION 5.01. Security for the Bonds; Bond Fund12
SECTION 5.02. Allocation of Revenues12
SECTION 5.03. Application of Interest Account13
SECTION 5.04. Application of Principal Account13
SECTION 5.05. Reserved13
SECTION 5.06. Application of Redemption Fund13
SECTION 5.07. Insurance and Condemnation Fund13
SECTION 5.08. Investments14
SECTION 5.09. Valuation and Disposition of Investments15

ARTICLE VI
COVENANTS OF THE AUTHORITY

SECTION 6.01. Punctual Payment.....	17
SECTION 6.02. Extension of Payment of Bonds.....	17
SECTION 6.03. Against Encumbrances.....	17
SECTION 6.04. Power to Issue Bonds and Make Pledge and Assignment.....	17
SECTION 6.05. Accounting Records.....	17
SECTION 6.06. Limitation on Additional Obligations.....	18
SECTION 6.07. Tax Covenants.....	18
SECTION 6.08. Enforcement of Lease.....	18
SECTION 6.09. Waiver of Laws.....	18
SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances.....	19

ARTICLE VII
EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

SECTION 7.01. Events of Default.....	19
SECTION 7.02. Remedies Upon Event of Default.....	19
SECTION 7.03. Application of Revenues and Other Funds After Default.....	20
SECTION 7.04. Trustee to Represent Bond Owners.....	21
SECTION 7.05. Limitation on Bond Owners' Right to Sue.....	21
SECTION 7.06. Absolute Obligation of Authority.....	22
SECTION 7.07. Termination of Proceedings.....	22
SECTION 7.08. Remedies Not Exclusive.....	22
SECTION 7.09. No Waiver of Default.....	22
SECTION 7.10. Notice to Bond Owners of Default.....	22

ARTICLE VIII
THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 8.01. Appointment of Trustee.....	23
SECTION 8.02. Acceptance of Trusts; Removal and Resignation of Trustee.....	23
SECTION 8.03. Merger or Consolidation.....	25
SECTION 8.04. Liability of Trustee.....	25
SECTION 8.05. Right to Rely on Documents.....	28
SECTION 8.06. Preservation and Inspection of Documents.....	28
SECTION 8.07. Compensation and Indemnification.....	28

ARTICLE IX
MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT HEREOF

SECTION 9.01. Amendments Permitted.....	29
SECTION 9.02. Effect of Supplemental Indenture.....	31
SECTION 9.03. Endorsement of Bonds; Preparation of New Bonds.....	31
SECTION 9.04. Amendment of Particular Bonds.....	31

ARTICLE X
DEFEASANCE

SECTION 10.01. Discharge of Indenture.....	31
SECTION 10.02. Discharge of Liability on Bonds.....	32
SECTION 10.03. Deposit of Money or Securities with Trustee.....	32
SECTION 10.04. Unclaimed Funds.....	33

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11.01. Liability of Authority Limited to Revenues33
SECTION 11.02. Limitation of Rights to Parties and Bond Owners34
SECTION 11.03. Funds and Accounts34
SECTION 11.04. Waiver of Notice; Requirement of Mailed Notice34
SECTION 11.05. Destruction of Bonds.....34
SECTION 11.06. Severability of Invalid Provisions34
SECTION 11.07. Notices34
SECTION 11.08. Evidence of Rights of Bond Owners35
SECTION 11.09. Disqualified Bonds35
SECTION 11.10. Money Held for Particular Bonds36
SECTION 11.11. Waiver of Personal Liability.....36
SECTION 11.12. Successor Is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor36
SECTION 11.13. Execution in Several Counterparts36
SECTION 11.14. Payment on Non-Business Day36
SECTION 11.15. Governing Law36

APPENDIX A DEFINITIONS
APPENDIX B FORM OF BOND

INDENTURE OF TRUST

This INDENTURE OF TRUST (this “**Indenture**”), dated for convenience as of May 1, 2020, is between the BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY, a joint powers authority duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of California (the “**Authority**”), and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, with a corporate trust office in San Francisco, California, being qualified to accept and administer the trusts hereby created (the “**Trustee**”).

BACKGROUND:

1. The City of Berkeley (the “**City**”) previously caused execution and delivery of its 2010 Certificates of Participation (Animal Shelter Financing) in the aggregate initial principal amount of \$5,750,000 (the “**2010 Certificates**”), pursuant to a Trust Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010 (the “**2010 Trust Agreement**”), by and among the City, the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**2010 Trustee**”), for the purpose of (i) financing construction of a new animal shelter, (ii) funding a reserve fund for the 2010 Certificates and (iii) paying the costs of executing and delivering the 2010 Certificates.

2. The 2010 Certificates maturing on or after August 1, 2021 are subject to prepayment on August 1, 2020, or on any date thereafter, at a prepayment price equal to the principal amount to be prepaid, plus accrued interest to the prepayment date, without premium. The City wishes to refinance the outstanding 2010 Certificates.

3. To that end, the City has proposed to lease to the Authority certain real property and improvements, initially consisting of the animal shelter, including land and improvements, as more particularly described in Appendix A attached hereto and by this reference incorporated herein (the “**Leased Property**”), under a Site Lease, dated as of the date hereof, by and between the City and the Authority (the “**Site Lease**”) in consideration of the payment by the Authority of an upfront rental payment (the “**Site Lease Payment**”) which is sufficient to provide funds for the prepayment of the 2010 Certificates.

4. The Authority wishes to issue its Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority 2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds (2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing) in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____ (the “**Bonds**”) under this Indenture for the purpose of providing the funds to enable the Authority to pay the Site Lease Payment to the City in accordance with the Site Lease.

5. In order to provide revenues which are sufficient to enable the Authority to pay debt service on the Bonds, the Authority has leased the Leased Property back to the City under a Lease Agreement dated the date hereof (the “**Lease**”), under which the City has agreed to pay semiannual Lease Payments as the rental for the Leased Property thereunder.

6. The lease payments made by the City under the Lease have been assigned by the Authority to the Trustee for the security of the Bonds under an Assignment

Agreement, dated the date hereof, between the Authority as assignor and the Trustee as assignee.

7. In order to provide for the authentication and delivery of the Bonds, to establish and declare the terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are to be issued and to secure the payment of the principal thereof, premium (if any) and interest thereon, the Authority has authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture.

8. The Authority has found and determined, and hereby affirms, that all acts and proceedings required by law necessary to make the Bonds, when executed by the Authority, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and duly issued, the valid, binding and legal special obligations of the Authority, and to constitute this Indenture a valid and binding agreement for the uses and purposes herein set forth in accordance with its terms, have been done and taken, and the execution and delivery of this Indenture have been in all respects duly authorized.

AGREEMENT:

In order to secure the payment of the principal of and the interest and redemption premium (if any) on all the Outstanding Bonds under this Indenture according to their tenor, and to secure the performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions therein and herein set forth, and to declare the terms and conditions upon and subject to which the Bonds are to be issued and received, and in consideration of the premises and of the mutual covenants herein contained and of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Owners thereof, and for other valuable considerations, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Authority and the Trustee do hereby covenant and agree with one another, for the benefit of the respective Owners from time to time of the Bonds, as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS; RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 1.01. *Definitions.* Unless the context clearly otherwise requires or unless otherwise defined herein, the capitalized terms defined in Appendix A attached to this Indenture have the respective meanings specified in that Appendix when used in this Indenture.

SECTION 1.02. *Authorization.* Each of the parties hereby represents and warrants that it has full legal authority and is duly empowered to enter into this Indenture, and has taken all actions necessary to authorize the execution hereof by the officers and persons signing it.

SECTION 1.03. *Interpretation.*

(a) Unless the context otherwise indicates, words expressed in the singular shall include the plural and vice versa and the use of the neuter, masculine, or feminine gender

is for convenience only and shall be deemed to include the neuter, masculine or feminine gender, as appropriate.

(b) Headings of articles and sections herein and the table of contents hereof are solely for convenience of reference, do not constitute a part hereof and shall not affect the meaning, construction or effect hereof.

(c) All references herein to "Articles," "Sections" and other subdivisions are to the corresponding Articles, Sections or subdivisions of this Indenture; the words "herein," "hereof," "hereby," "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or subdivision hereof.

ARTICLE II

THE BONDS

SECTION 2.01. *Authorization of Bonds.* The Authority has reviewed all proceedings heretofore taken and has found, as a result of such review, and hereby finds and determines that all things, conditions and acts required by law to exist, happen or be performed precedent to and in connection with the issuance of the Bonds do exist, have happened and have been performed in due time, form and manner as required by law, and the Authority is now duly empowered, under each and every requirement of law, to issue the Bonds in the manner and form provided in this Indenture.

The Authority hereby authorizes the issuance of Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$ _____ under the Bond Law for the purposes of providing funds to pay the Site Lease Payment to the City and thereby provide funds to prepay the 2010 Certificates. The Bonds are authorized and issued under, and are subject to the terms of, this Indenture and the Bond Law. The Bonds are designated the "Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority 2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds (2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing)."

SECTION 2.02. *Terms of the Bonds.*

(a) Payment Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in fully registered form without coupons in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, so long as no Bond has more than one maturity date. The Bonds shall mature on October 1 in each of the years and in the amounts, and bear interest (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) at the rates, as follows:

<u>Maturity Date</u> <u>(October 1)</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest</u> <u>Rate</u>
--	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------

Interest on the Bonds is payable from the Interest Payment Date next preceding the date of authentication thereof unless:

- (a) a Bond is authenticated on or before an Interest Payment Date and after the close of business on the preceding Record Date, in which event it will bear interest from such Interest Payment Date,
- (b) a Bond is authenticated on or before the first Record Date, in which event interest thereon will be payable from the Closing Date, or
- (c) interest on any Bond is in default as of the date of authentication thereof, in which event interest thereon will be payable from the date to which interest has been paid in full, payable on each Interest Payment Date.

Interest is payable on each Interest Payment Date to the persons in whose names the ownership of the Bonds is registered on the Registration Books at the close of business on the immediately preceding Record Date, except as provided below. Interest on any Bond which is not punctually paid or duly provided for on any Interest Payment Date is payable to the person in whose name the ownership of such Bond is registered on the Registration Books at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice of which is given to such Owner by first-class mail not less than 10 days prior to such special record date.

The Trustee will pay interest on the Bonds by check of the Trustee mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, on each Interest Payment Date to the Owners of the Bonds at their respective addresses shown on the Registration Books as of the close of business on the preceding Record Date. At the written request of the Owner of Bonds in an aggregate principal amount of at least \$1,000,000, which written request is on file with the Trustee as of any Record Date, the Trustee will pay interest on such Bonds on each succeeding Interest Payment Date by wire transfer in immediately available funds to such account of a financial institution within the United States of America as specified in such written request, which written request will remain in effect until rescinded in writing by the Owner. The Trustee will pay principal of the Bonds in lawful money of the United States of America by check of the Trustee or by wire upon presentation and surrender thereof at the Office of the Trustee.

SECTION 2.03. *Transfer and Exchange of Bonds.*

(a) Transfer. Any Bond may, in accordance with its terms, be transferred, upon the Registration Books, by the person in whose name it is registered, in person or by a duly authorized attorney of such person, upon surrender of such Bond to the Trustee at its Office for cancellation, accompanied by delivery of a written instrument of transfer in a form acceptable to the Trustee, duly executed. The Trustee shall require the Owner requesting such transfer to pay any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such transfer. Whenever any Bond or Bonds shall be surrendered for transfer, the Authority shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the transferee a new Bond or Bonds of like series, interest rate, maturity and aggregate principal amount. The Authority shall pay the cost of printing Bonds and any services rendered or expenses incurred by the Trustee in connection with any transfer of Bonds.

(b) Exchange. The Bonds may be exchanged at the Office of the Trustee for a like aggregate principal amount of Bonds of other authorized denominations and of the same series, interest rate and maturity. The Trustee shall require the Owner requesting such exchange to pay any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange. The Authority shall pay the cost of printing Bonds and any services rendered or expenses incurred by the Trustee in connection with any exchange of Bonds.

(c) Limitations. The Trustee may refuse to transfer or exchange, under the provisions of this Section 2.03, any Bonds selected by the Trustee for redemption under Article IV, or any Bonds during the period established by the Trustee for the selection of Bonds for redemption.

SECTION 2.04. *Book-Entry System.*

(a) Original Delivery. The Bonds will be initially delivered in the form of a separate single fully registered bond (which may be typewritten) for each maturity of the Bonds. Upon initial delivery, the Trustee shall register the ownership of each Bond on the Registration Books in the name of the Nominee. Except as provided in subsection (c), the ownership of all of the Outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of the Nominee on the Registration Books.

With respect to Bonds the ownership of which shall be registered in the name of the Nominee, the Authority and the Trustee has no responsibility or obligation to any Depository System Participant or to any person on behalf of which the Nominee holds an interest in the Bonds. Without limiting the generality of the immediately preceding sentence, the Authority and the Trustee has no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of the Depository, the Nominee or any Depository System Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any Depository System Participant or any other person, other than a Bond Owner as shown in the Registration Books, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, (iii) the selection by the Depository of the beneficial interests in the Bonds to be redeemed if the Authority elects to redeem the Bonds in part, (iv) the payment to any Depository System Participant or any other person, other than a Bond Owner as shown in the Registration Books, of any amount with respect to principal, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds or (v) any consent given or other action taken by the Depository as Owner of the Bonds. The Authority and the Trustee may treat and consider the person in whose

name each Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers of ownership of such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Trustee shall pay the principal of and the interest and premium, if any, on the Bonds only to the respective Owners or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge all obligations with respect to payment of principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than a Bond Owner shall receive a Bond evidencing the obligation of the Authority to make payments of principal, interest and premium, if any, under this Indenture. Upon delivery by the Depository to the Authority of written notice to the effect that the Depository has determined to substitute a new Nominee in its place, and subject to the provisions herein with respect to Record Dates, such new nominee shall become the Nominee hereunder for all purposes; and upon receipt of such a notice the Authority shall promptly deliver a copy of the same to the Trustee.

(b) Representation Letter. In order to qualify the Bonds for the Depository's book-entry system, the Authority shall execute and deliver to such Depository a letter in which the Authority will agree to the Depository's operational arrangements. To the extent required to do so by the Depository, the Trustee shall also execute such representation letter and agree to the Depository's operational arrangements. The execution and delivery of such letter shall not in any way limit the provisions of subsection (a) above or in any other way impose upon the Authority or the Trustee any obligation whatsoever with respect to persons having interests in the Bonds other than the Bond Owners. In addition to the execution and delivery of such letter, the Authority may take any other actions, not inconsistent with this Indenture, to qualify the Bonds for the Depository's book-entry program.

(c) Transfers Outside Book-Entry System. If either (i) the Depository determines not to continue to act as Depository for the Bonds, or (ii) the Authority determines to terminate the Depository as such, then the Authority shall thereupon discontinue the book-entry system with such Depository. In such event, the Depository shall cooperate with the Authority and the Trustee in the issuance of replacement Bonds by providing the Trustee with a list showing the interests of the Depository System Participants in the Bonds, and by surrendering the Bonds, registered in the name of the Nominee, to the Trustee on or before the date such replacement Bonds are to be issued. The Depository, by accepting delivery of the Bonds, agrees to be bound by the provisions of this subsection (c). If, prior to the termination of the Depository acting as such, the Authority fails to identify another Securities Depository to replace the Depository, then the Bonds shall no longer be required to be registered in the Registration Books in the name of the Nominee, and, upon transfer or exchange, shall be registered in whatever name or names the Owners transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions hereof.

If the Authority determines that it is in the best interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds that they be able to obtain certificated Bonds, the Authority may notify the Depository System Participants of the availability of such certificated Bonds through the Depository. In such event, the Trustee will issue, transfer and exchange Bonds as required by the Depository and others in appropriate amounts; and whenever the Depository requests, the Trustee and the Authority shall cooperate with the Depository in

taking appropriate action (y) to make available one or more separate certificates evidencing the Bonds to any Depository System Participant having Bonds credited to its account with the Depository, or (z) to arrange for another Securities Depository to maintain custody of a single certificate evidencing such Bonds, all at the Authority's expense.

(d) Payments to the Nominee. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of the Nominee, all payments with respect to principal of and interest and premium, if any, on such Bond and all notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, as provided in the letter described in subsection (b) of this Section or as otherwise instructed by the Depository.

SECTION 2.05. *Registration Books*. The Trustee will keep or cause to be kept, at the Office of the Trustee, sufficient records for the registration and transfer of ownership of the Bonds, which shall upon reasonable notice as agreed to by the Trustee, be open to inspection during regular business hours by the Authority; and, upon presentation for such purpose, the Trustee shall, under such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, register or transfer or cause to be registered or transferred, on such records, the ownership of the Bonds as hereinbefore provided.

SECTION 2.06. *Form and Execution of Bonds*. The Bonds, the form of Trustee's certificate of authentication, and the form of assignment to appear thereon, are set forth in Appendix B attached hereto and by this reference incorporated herein, with necessary or appropriate variations, omissions and insertions, as permitted or required by this Indenture.

The Chair of the Authority shall execute, and the Secretary of the Authority shall attest each Bond. Either or both of such signatures may be made manually or may be affixed by facsimile thereof. If any officer whose signature appears on any Bond ceases to be such officer before the Closing Date, such signature will nevertheless be as effective as if the officer had remained in office until the Closing Date. Any Bond may be signed and attested on behalf of the Authority by such persons as at the actual date of the execution of such Bond are the proper officers of the Authority, duly authorized to execute debt instruments on behalf of the Authority, although on the date of such Bond any such person was not an officer of the Authority.

Only those Bonds bearing a certificate of authentication in the form set forth in Appendix B, manually executed and dated by the Trustee, are valid or obligatory for any purpose or entitled to the benefits of this Indenture, and such certificate of the Trustee is conclusive evidence that such Bonds have been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and are entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 2.07. *Bonds Mutilated, Lost, Destroyed or Stolen*. If any Bond is mutilated, the Authority, at the expense of the Owner of such Bond, shall execute, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver, a new Bond of like tenor in exchange and substitution for the Bond so mutilated, but only upon surrender to the Trustee of the Bond so mutilated. The Trustee shall cancel every mutilated Bond surrendered to it and deliver such mutilated Bond to, or upon the order of, the Authority. If any Bond is lost, destroyed or stolen, evidence of such loss, destruction or theft may be submitted to the Trustee and, if such evidence is satisfactory and if indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee and the Authority is given, the Authority, at the expense of the Owner, shall execute, and

the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver, a new Bond of like tenor in lieu of and in substitution for the Bond so lost, destroyed or stolen. The Trustee may require payment of a sum not exceeding the actual cost of preparing each new Bond issued under this Section and of the expenses which may be incurred by the Trustee in connection therewith. Any Bond issued under the provisions of this Section in lieu of any Bond alleged to be lost, destroyed or stolen will constitute an original additional contractual obligation on the part of the Authority whether or not the Bond so alleged to be lost, destroyed or stolen be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be equally and proportionately entitled to the benefits of this Indenture with all other Bonds issued under this Indenture.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.07, in lieu of delivering a new Bond for which principal has become due for a Bond which has been mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen, the Trustee may make payment of such Bond in accordance with its terms upon receipt of indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee.

ARTICLE III

ISSUANCE OF BONDS; APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS

SECTION 3.01. *Issuance of the Bonds.* At any time after the execution of this Indenture, the Authority may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and, upon the Written Request of the Authority, deliver the Bonds to the Original Purchaser.

SECTION 3.02. *Application of Proceeds of Sale of Bonds; Transfer of Prior Funds.* On the Closing Date, the Original Purchaser will pay a purchase price for the Bonds in the amount of \$_____, which is equal to the original principal amount of the Bonds (\$_____), plus a net original issue premium/less an original issue discount of \$_____, less an underwriter's discount of \$_____. The Trustee shall apply such purchase price on the Closing Date in the following manner:

(a) the Trustee will deposit \$_____ into the Refunding Fund, and

(b) the Trustee will deposit the remaining amount, equal to \$_____, into the Costs of Issuance Fund.

The Trustee may establish a temporary fund or account in its records to facilitate such deposits or transfers. The deposits described in paragraphs (a) and (b) represent the full amount of the Site Lease Payments under Section 3 of the Site Lease.

SECTION 3.03. *Establishment and Application of Costs of Issuance Fund.* The Trustee shall establish, maintain and hold in trust a separate fund designated as the "Costs of Issuance Fund" into which the Trustee shall deposit a portion of the proceeds of sale of the Bonds under Section 3.02(b). The Trustee shall disburse amounts in the Costs of Issuance Fund from time to time to pay the Costs of Issuance upon submission of a Written Requisition of the Authority stating the person to whom payment is to be made, the amount to be paid, the purpose for which the obligation was incurred and that such payment is a proper charge against said fund. Each such Written Requisition of the Authority shall be sufficient evidence to the Trustee of the facts stated therein and the Trustee shall have no duty to confirm the accuracy of such facts. The Trustee may conclusively rely on such Written Requisitions and shall be fully protected in relying thereon. On September 1, 2020, or upon the earlier Written Request of the Authority, the Trustee shall transfer all amounts remaining in the Costs of Issuance Fund to the Interest Account and shall thereupon close the Costs of Issuance Fund.

SECTION 3.04. *Establishment and Application of Refunding Fund.* The Trustee shall establish, maintain and hold in trust a separate fund designated as the "Refunding Fund" into which the Trustee shall deposit a portion of the proceeds of sale of the Bonds under Section 3.02(a). The Trustee shall immediately disburse amounts in the Refunding Fund to the 2010 Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund established under the Escrow Agreement. Following such transfer, the Trustee shall close the Refunding Fund.

SECTION 3.05. *Validity of Bonds.* The recital contained in the Bonds that the same are issued under the Constitution and laws of the State of California shall be conclusive evidence of their validity and of compliance with the provisions of law in their issuance.

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF BONDS

SECTION 4.01. *Terms of Redemption.*

(a) Optional Redemption. The Bonds maturing on or before October 1, 2029, are not subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturity. The Bonds maturing on or after October 1, 2030, are subject to redemption, as a whole or in part at the election of the Authority among maturities on such basis as designated by the Authority and by lot within a maturity, at the option of the Authority, on October 1, 2029, and on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium.

The Authority must give the Trustee at least 10 days' written notice of its intention to redeem Bonds under this subsection (a), and the manner of selecting such Bonds for redemption from among the maturities thereof, in sufficient time for the Trustee to give notice of such redemption in accordance with Section 4.03.

(b) Special Mandatory Redemption From Insurance or Condemnation Proceeds. The Bonds are subject to redemption as a whole, or in part on a pro rata basis among maturities, on any date, from any Net Proceeds required to be used for such purpose as provided in Section 5.07, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium.

SECTION 4.02. *Selection of Bonds for Redemption.* Whenever provision is made in this Indenture for the redemption of less than all of the Bonds of a single maturity, the Trustee shall select the Bonds of that maturity to be redeemed by lot in any manner which the Trustee in its sole discretion deems appropriate. For purposes of such selection, the Trustee shall treat each Bond as consisting of separate \$5,000 portions and each such portion shall be subject to redemption as if such portion were a separate Bond.

SECTION 4.03. *Notice of Redemption; Rescission.* The Trustee shall mail notice of redemption of the Bonds by first class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 20 nor more than 60 days before any redemption date, to the respective Owners of any Bonds designated for redemption at their addresses appearing on the Registration Books and to one or more Securities Depositories and to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board. Each notice of redemption shall state the date of the notice, the redemption date, the place or places of redemption, whether less than all of the Bonds (or all Bonds of a single maturity) are to be redeemed, the CUSIP numbers and (in the event that not all Bonds within a maturity are called for redemption) Bond numbers of the Bonds to be redeemed and the maturity or maturities of the Bonds to be redeemed, and in the case of Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Each such notice shall also state that on the redemption date there will

become due and payable on each of said Bonds the redemption price thereof, and that from and after such redemption date interest thereon shall cease to accrue, and shall require that such Bonds be then surrendered to the Trustee. Neither the failure to receive any notice nor any defect therein shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for such redemption or the cessation of accrual of interest from and after the redemption date. Notice of redemption of Bonds shall be given by the Trustee, at the expense of the Authority, for and on behalf of the Authority.

Redemption notices may be conditional. The Authority has the right to rescind any notice of the redemption of Bonds under Section 4.01(a) by written notice to the Trustee on or prior to the dated fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption shall be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds will not be or are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation shall not constitute an Event of Default. The Authority and the Trustee have no liability to the Bond Owners or any other party related to or arising from such rescission of redemption. The Trustee shall mail notice of such rescission of redemption in the same manner as the original notice of redemption was sent under this Section.

SECTION 4.04. *Partial Redemption of Bonds.* Upon surrender of any Bonds redeemed in part only, the Authority shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Owner thereof, at the expense of the Authority, a new Bond or Bonds of authorized denominations equal in aggregate principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Bonds surrendered.

SECTION 4.05. *Effect of Redemption.* Notice of redemption having been duly given as aforesaid, and moneys for payment of the redemption price of, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption on, including any applicable premium, the Bonds (or portions thereof) so called for redemption being held by the Trustee, on the redemption date designated in such notice, the Bonds (or portions thereof) so called for redemption shall become due and payable, interest on the Bonds so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, said Bonds (or portions thereof) shall cease to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Owners of said Bonds shall have no rights in respect thereof except to receive payment of the redemption price thereof.

All Bonds redeemed under the provisions of this Article shall be canceled by the Trustee upon surrender thereof and destroyed in accordance with the retention policy of the Trustee then in effect.

ARTICLE V

REVENUES; FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS; PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST

SECTION 5.01. *Security for the Bonds; Bond Fund.*

(a) Pledge of Revenues and Other Amounts. Subject only to the provisions of this Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth herein, all of the Revenues and all amounts (including proceeds of the sale of the Bonds) held in any fund or account established under this Indenture are hereby pledged to secure the payment of the principal of and interest and premium (if any) on the Bonds in accordance with their terms and the provisions of this Indenture. Said pledge constitutes a lien on and security interest in the Revenues and such amounts and shall attach, be perfected and be valid and binding from and after the Closing Date, without the need for any physical delivery thereof or further act.

(b) Assignment to Trustee. Under the Assignment Agreement, the Authority has transferred to the Trustee all of the rights of the Authority in the Lease (other than the rights of the Authority under Sections 4.5, 5.10, 7.3 and 8.4 thereof and its rights to give approvals and consents thereunder). The Trustee is entitled to collect and receive all of the Revenues, and any Revenues collected or received by the Authority shall be deemed to be held, and to have been collected or received, by the Authority as the agent of the Trustee and shall forthwith be paid by the Authority to the Trustee. The Trustee is also entitled to and may, subject to the provisions of Article VIII, take all steps, actions and proceedings which the Trustee determines to be reasonably necessary in its judgment to enforce, either jointly with the Authority or separately, all of the rights of the Authority and all of the obligations of the City under the Lease.

(c) Deposit of Revenues in Bond Fund. All Revenues shall be promptly deposited by the Trustee upon receipt thereof in a special fund designated as the "Bond Fund" which the Trustee shall establish, maintain and hold in trust; except that all moneys received by the Trustee and required hereunder or under the Lease to be deposited in the Redemption Fund or the Insurance and Condemnation Fund shall be promptly deposited in such funds. All Revenues deposited with the Trustee shall be held, disbursed, allocated and applied by the Trustee only as provided in this Indenture. Any surplus remaining in the Bond Fund, after payment in full of (i) the principal of and interest on the Bonds or provision therefore under Article X, and (ii) any applicable fees and expenses to the Trustee, shall be withdrawn by the Trustee and remitted to the City.

SECTION 5.02. *Allocation of Revenues.* On or before each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall transfer from the Bond Fund and deposit into the following respective accounts (each of which the Trustee shall establish and maintain within the Bond Fund), the following amounts in the following order of priority:

(a) Deposit to Interest Account. The Trustee shall deposit in the Interest Account an amount required to cause the aggregate amount on deposit in the Interest Account to be at least equal to the amount of interest becoming due and payable on such Interest Payment Date on all Bonds then Outstanding.

- (b) Deposit to Principal Account. The Trustee shall deposit in the Principal Account an amount required to cause the aggregate amount on deposit in the Principal Account to equal the principal amount of the Bonds coming due and payable on such Interest Payment Date.

SECTION 5.03. *Application of Interest Account.* All amounts in the Interest Account shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of paying interest on the Bonds as it comes due and payable (including accrued interest on any Bonds purchased or redeemed prior to maturity).

SECTION 5.04. *Application of Principal Account.* All amounts in the Principal Account shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely to pay the principal amount of the Bonds at their respective maturity dates.

SECTION 5.05. *Reserved.*

SECTION 5.06. *Application of Redemption Fund.* The Trustee shall establish and maintain the Redemption Fund, into which the Trustee shall deposit a portion of the Revenues received, in accordance with a Written Request of the Authority, amounts in which shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of paying the principal and premium (if any) of the Bonds to be redeemed under Section 4.01; *provided, however,* that at any time prior to the selection of Bonds for redemption, the Trustee may apply such amounts to the purchase of Bonds at public or private sale, when and at such prices (including brokerage and other charges, but excluding accrued interest, which is payable from the Interest Account) as shall be directed under a Written Request of the Authority, except that the purchase price (exclusive of accrued interest) may not exceed the redemption price then applicable to the Bonds. The Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely on any Written Request of the Authority received under this Section 5.06, and shall be fully protected in relying thereon.

SECTION 5.07. *Insurance and Condemnation Fund.*

(a) Establishment of Fund. Upon the receipt of proceeds of insurance or eminent domain with respect to the Leased Property, the Trustee shall establish and maintain an Insurance and Condemnation Fund, to be held and applied as hereinafter set forth in this Section 5.07.

(b) Application of Insurance Proceeds. Any Net Proceeds of insurance against accident to or destruction of the Leased Property collected by the City or the Authority in the event of any such accident or destruction shall be paid to the Trustee under Section 6.3 of the Lease and deposited by the Trustee promptly upon receipt thereof in the Insurance and Condemnation Fund. If the City fails to determine and notify the Trustee in writing of its determination, within 90 days following the date of such deposit, to replace, repair, restore, modify or improve the Leased Property which has been damaged or destroyed, then such Net Proceeds shall be promptly transferred by the Trustee to the Redemption Fund and applied to the redemption of Bonds under Section 4.01(b). Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, however, if the Leased Property is damaged or destroyed in full, the Net Proceeds of such insurance shall be used by the City to rebuild or replace the Leased Property if such proceeds are not sufficient to redeem Outstanding Bonds equal in aggregate principal amount to the unpaid Lease Payments allocable to the Leased

Property. All proceeds deposited in the Insurance and Condemnation Fund and not so transferred to the Redemption Fund shall be applied to the prompt replacement, repair, restoration, modification or improvement of the damaged or destroyed portions of the Leased Property by the City, upon receipt of a Written Request of the City which: (i) states with respect to each payment to be made (A) the requisition number, (B) the name and address of the person to whom payment is due, (C) the amount to be paid and (D) that each obligation mentioned therein has been properly incurred, is a proper charge against the Insurance and Condemnation Fund and has not been the basis of any previous withdrawal; and (ii) specifies in reasonable detail the nature of the obligation. Any balance of the proceeds remaining after such work has been completed as certified by the City under a Written Certificate to the Trustee shall be paid to the City. The Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely on any Written Request or Written Certificate received under this subsection (b) of this Section 5.07 and in each case, shall be fully protected in relying thereon.

(c) Application of Eminent Domain Proceeds. If all or any part of the Leased Property is taken by eminent domain proceedings (or sold to a government threatening to exercise the power of eminent domain) the Authority shall deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee the Net Proceeds therefrom, which the Trustee shall deposit in the Insurance and Condemnation Fund under Section 6.2(b) of the Lease and which shall be applied and disbursed by the Trustee as follows:

- (i) If the City has not given written notice to the Trustee, within 90 days following the date on which such Net Proceeds are deposited with the Trustee, of its determination that such Net Proceeds are needed for the replacement of the Leased Property or such portion thereof, the Trustee shall transfer such Net Proceeds to the Redemption Fund to be applied towards the redemption of the Bonds under Section 4.01(b).
- (ii) If the City has given written notice to the Trustee, within 90 days following the date on which such Net Proceeds are deposited with the Trustee, of its determination that such Net Proceeds are needed for replacement of the Leased Property or such portion thereof, the Trustee shall pay to the City, or to its order, from said proceeds such amounts as the City may expend for such replacement, upon the filing of Written Requisitions of the City as agent for the Authority.

In each case, the Trustee may conclusively rely upon any notice received under this subsection (c)(ii) of this Section and is protected in relying thereon.

(d) Reliance on Independent Advice. In making any such determination whether to repair, replace or rehabilitate the Leased Property under this Section 5.07, the City may obtain, but is not required to obtain, at its expense, the report of an independent engineer or other independent professional consultant, a copy of which must be filed with the Trustee. The Trustee shall have no duty to review or examine such report. Any such determination by the City is final.

SECTION 5.08. *Investments.* All moneys in any of the funds or accounts established with the Trustee under this Indenture shall be invested by the Trustee solely

in Permitted Investments. Such investments shall be directed by the Authority in a Written Request of the Authority filed with the Trustee at least 2 Business Days in advance of the making of such investments. In the absence of any such directions from the Authority, the Trustee shall invest any such moneys in Permitted Investments which constitute money market funds; provided, however, that any such investment shall be made by the Trustee only if, prior to the date on which such investment is to be made, the Trustee shall have received a Written Request of the Authority specifying a specific money market fund and, if no such Written Request of the Authority is so received, the Trustee shall hold such moneys uninvested. Permitted Investments purchased as an investment of moneys in any fund shall be deemed to be part of such fund or account. To the extent Permitted Investments are registrable, such Permitted Investments must be registered in the name of the Trustee.

All interest or gain derived from the investment of amounts in any of the funds or accounts established hereunder shall be deposited in the Bond Fund. For purposes of acquiring any investments hereunder, the Trustee may commingle funds held by it hereunder. The Trustee or any of its affiliates may act as principal or agent in the acquisition or disposition of any investment and may impose its customary charges therefor. The Trustee shall incur no liability for losses arising from any investments made under this Section 5.08.

Subject to applicable law, the Trustee may make any investments hereunder through its own bond or investment department or trust investment department, or those of its parent or any affiliate. The Trustee or any of its affiliates may act as sponsor, advisor or manager to the investment provider in connection with any investments made by the Trustee hereunder. The Trustee is hereby authorized, in making or disposing of any investment permitted by this Section, to deal with itself (in its individual capacity) or with any one or more of its affiliates, whether it or such affiliate is acting as an agent of the Trustee or for any third person or is dealing as a principal for its own account. The Trustee may, from time to time, provide the City and the Authority with a list of investments that are available on the Trustee's investment platform, but the Trustee will not give investment advice to the City or the Authority, and the City or the Authority may direct the Trustee to purchase investments that are not included on the list provided by the Trustee. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely conclusively on the Authority's investment direction as to the suitability and legality of the directed investments.

The Trustee shall furnish the Authority periodic cash transaction statements which include detail for all investment transactions effected by the Trustee or brokers selected by the Authority. Upon the Authority's election, such statements will be delivered via the Trustee's Online Trust and Custody service and upon electing such service, paper statements will be provided only upon request. The Authority waives the right to receive brokerage confirmations of security transactions effected by the Trustee as they occur, to the extent permitted by law. The Authority further understands that trade confirmations for securities transactions effected by the Trustee will be available upon request and at no additional cost and other trade confirmations may be obtained from the applicable broker.

SECTION 5.09. *Valuation and Disposition of Investments.*

(a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b) of this Section, the Authority covenants that all investments of amounts deposited in any fund or account created by or under this Indenture, or otherwise containing gross proceeds of the Bonds (within the

meaning of Section 148 of the Tax Code) shall be acquired, disposed of and valued at the Fair Market Value thereof as such term is defined in subsection (d) below. The Trustee shall have no duty in connection with the determination of Fair Market Value other than to follow the investment directions of the Authority in any Written Request of the Authority.

(b) The investments in certain funds or accounts (or portions thereof) may be subject to a yield restriction under applicable provisions of the Tax Code; the Authority shall inform the Trustee in writing which funds are subject to a yield restriction.

(c) For the purpose of determining the amount in any fund or account established hereunder, the value of Permitted Investments credited to such fund shall be valued by the Trustee at least annually on or before July 15. The Trustee may sell or present for redemption, any Permitted Investment so purchased by the Trustee whenever it is necessary in order to provide moneys to meet any required payment, transfer, withdrawal or disbursement from the fund to which such Permitted Investment is credited, and the Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from any such Permitted Investment.

(d) For purposes of this Section 5.09, the term "Fair Market Value" means the price at which a willing buyer would purchase the investment from a willing seller in a bona fide, arm's length transaction (determined as of the date the contract to purchase or sell the investment becomes binding) if the investment is traded on an established securities market (within the meaning of Section 1273 of the Tax Code) and, otherwise, the term "Fair Market Value" means the acquisition price in a bona fide arm's length transaction (as referenced above) if (i) the investment is a certificate of deposit that is acquired in accordance with applicable regulations under the Tax Code, (ii) the investment is an agreement with specifically negotiated withdrawal or reinvestment provisions and a specifically negotiated interest rate (for example, a guaranteed investment contract, a forward supply contract or other investment agreement) that is acquired in accordance with applicable regulations under the Tax Code, or (iii) the investment is a United States Treasury Security -- State and Local Government Series which is acquired in accordance with applicable regulations of the United States Bureau of Public Debt.

(e) To the extent of any valuations made by the Trustee hereunder, the Trustee may utilize and rely upon computerized or generally recognized securities pricing services that may be available to it, including those available through its regular accounting system (including brokers and dealers).

ARTICLE VI

COVENANTS OF THE AUTHORITY

SECTION 6.01. *Punctual Payment.* The Authority shall punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of and interest and premium (if any) on all the Bonds in strict conformity with the terms of the Bonds and of this Indenture, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, but only out of the Revenues and other amounts pledged for such payment as provided in this Indenture.

SECTION 6.02. *Extension of Payment of Bonds.* The Authority shall not directly or indirectly extend or assent to the extension of the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time of payment of any claims for interest by the purchase of such Bonds or by any other arrangement, and in case the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time of payment of any such claims for interest shall be extended, such Bonds or claims for interest shall not be entitled, in case of any default hereunder, to the benefits of this Indenture, except subject to the prior payment in full of the principal of all of the Bonds then Outstanding and of all claims for interest thereon which have not been so extended. Nothing in this Section 6.02 limits the right of the Authority to issue Bonds for the purpose of refunding any Outstanding Bonds, and such issuance does not constitute an extension of maturity of the Bonds.

SECTION 6.03. *Against Encumbrances.* The Authority shall not create, or permit the creation of, any pledge, lien, charge or other encumbrance upon the Revenues and other assets pledged or assigned under this Indenture while any of the Bonds are Outstanding, except the pledge and assignment created by this Indenture. Subject to this limitation, the Authority expressly reserves the right to enter into one or more other indentures for any of its corporate purposes, and reserves the right to issue other obligations for such purposes.

SECTION 6.04. *Power to Issue Bonds and Make Pledge and Assignment.* The Authority is duly authorized under law to issue the Bonds and to enter into this Indenture and to pledge and assign the Revenues and other amounts purported to be pledged and assigned, respectively, under this Indenture and under the Assignment Agreement in the manner and to the extent provided in this Indenture and the Assignment Agreement. The Bonds and the provisions of this Indenture are and will be the legal, valid and binding special obligations of the Authority in accordance with their terms, and the Authority and the Trustee shall at all times, subject to the provisions of Article VIII and to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect said pledge and assignment of Revenues and other assets and all the rights of the Bond Owners under this Indenture against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever.

SECTION 6.05. *Accounting Records.* The Trustee shall at all times keep, or cause to be kept, proper books of record and account, prepared in accordance with corporate industry standards, in which complete and accurate entries shall be made of all transactions made by it relating to the proceeds of Bonds and all funds and accounts established under this Indenture. The Trustee shall make such books of record and account available for inspection by the Authority and the City, during business hours, upon reasonable notice, and under reasonable circumstances.

SECTION 6.06. *Limitation on Additional Obligations.* The Authority covenants that no additional bonds, notes or other indebtedness shall be issued or incurred which are payable out of the Revenues in whole or in part.

SECTION 6.07. *Tax Covenants.*

(a) Private Business Use Limitation. The Authority shall assure that the proceeds of the Bonds are not used in a manner which would cause the Bonds to satisfy the private business tests of Section 141(b) of the Tax Code or the private loan financing test of Section 141(c) of the Tax Code.

(b) Federal Guarantee Prohibition. The Authority may not take any action or permit or suffer any action to be taken if the result of the same would be to cause the Bonds to be “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Tax Code.

(c) No Arbitrage. The Authority may not take, or permit or suffer to be taken by the Trustee or otherwise, any action with respect to the proceeds of the Bonds or of any other obligations which, if such action had been reasonably expected to have been taken, or had been deliberately and intentionally taken, on the Closing Date, would have caused the Bonds to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Tax Code.

(d) Maintenance of Tax Exemption. The Authority shall take all actions necessary to assure the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the Owners of the Bonds to the same extent as such interest is permitted to be excluded from gross income under the Tax Code as in effect on the Closing Date.

(e) Rebate of Excess Investment Earnings to United States. The Authority shall calculate or cause to be calculated all amounts of excess investment earnings with respect to the Bonds which are required to be rebated to the United States of America under Section 148(f) of the Tax Code, at the times and in the manner required under the Tax Code. The Authority shall pay when due an amount equal to excess investment earnings to the United States of America in such amounts, at such times and in such manner as may be required under the Tax Code, such payments to be made from amounts paid by the City for that purpose under Section 4.5(d) of the Lease. The Authority shall keep or cause to be kept, and retain or cause to be retained for a period of six years following the retirement of the Bonds, records of the determinations made under this subsection (e).

SECTION 6.08. *Enforcement of Lease.* The Trustee shall promptly collect all amounts (to the extent any such amounts are available for collection) due from the City under the Lease. Subject to the provisions of Article VIII, the Trustee may enforce, and take all steps, actions and proceedings which are determined to be reasonably necessary for the enforcement of all of its rights thereunder as assignee of the Authority and for the enforcement of all of the obligations of the City under the Lease.

SECTION 6.09. *Waiver of Laws.* The Authority shall not at any time insist upon or plead in any manner whatsoever, or claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law now or at any time hereafter in force that may affect the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture or in the Bonds, and all benefit or advantage of any such law or laws is hereby expressly waived by the Authority to the extent permitted by law.

SECTION 6.10. *Further Assurances.* The Authority will make, execute and deliver any and all such further indentures, instruments and assurances as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out the intention or to facilitate the performance of this Indenture and for the better assuring and confirming unto the Owners of the Bonds of the rights and benefits provided in this Indenture.

ARTICLE VII

EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

SECTION 7.01. *Events of Default.* The following events constitute Events of Default hereunder:

- (a) Failure to pay any installment of the principal of any Bonds when due, whether at maturity as therein expressed, by proceedings for redemption, by acceleration, or otherwise.
- (b) Failure to pay any installment of interest on the Bonds when due.
- (c) Failure by the Authority to observe and perform any of the other covenants, agreements or conditions on its part contained in this Indenture or in the Bonds, if such failure has continued for a period of 30 days after written notice thereof, specifying such failure and requiring the same to be remedied, has been given to the Authority by the Trustee; provided, however, if in the reasonable opinion of the Authority the failure stated in the notice can be corrected, but not within such 30-day period, such failure shall not constitute an Event of Default if the Authority institutes corrective action within such 30-day period and thereafter diligently and in good faith cures the failure in a reasonable period of time, which period shall end 180 days after the delivery of such default notice.
- (d) The commencement by the Authority of a voluntary case under Title 11 of the United States Code or any substitute or successor statute.
- (e) The occurrence and continuation of an event of default under and as defined in the Lease.

SECTION 7.02. *Remedies Upon Event of Default.* If any Event of Default occurs, then, and in each and every such case during the continuance of such Event of Default, the Trustee may, and at the written direction of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding shall, in each case, upon receipt of indemnification satisfactory to Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in connection with such action, upon notice in writing to the Authority, declare the principal of all of the Bonds then Outstanding, and the interest accrued thereon, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, anything in this Indenture or in the Bonds contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Any such declaration is subject to the condition that if, at any time after such declaration and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered, the Authority deposits with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all the principal of and installments of interest on the Bonds payment of which is overdue, with interest on such overdue principal at the rate borne by the respective Bonds to the extent permitted by law, and the reasonable fees, charges and expenses (including those of its legal counsel, including the allocated costs of internal attorneys) of the Trustee, and any and all other Events of Default actually known to the Trustee (other than in the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds due and payable solely by reason of such declaration) have been made good or cured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate has been made therefor, then, and in every such case, the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, by written notice to the Authority, the City and the Trustee, may, on behalf of the Owners of all of the Bonds, rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences and waive such Event of Default; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent Event of Default, or shall impair or exhaust any right or power consequent thereon.

Nothing herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Bondholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, or composition affecting the Bonds or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Bondholder in any such proceeding without the approval of the Bondholders so affected.

SECTION 7.03. *Application of Revenues and Other Funds After Default.* If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, all Revenues and any other funds then held or thereafter received by the Trustee under any of the provisions of this Indenture shall be applied by the Trustee in the following order of priority:

- (a) To the payment of reasonable fees, charges and expenses of the Trustee (including reasonable fees and disbursements of its legal counsel including outside counsel and the allocated costs of internal attorneys) incurred in and about the performance of its powers and duties under this Indenture;
- (b) To the payment of the principal of and interest then due on the Bonds (upon presentation of the Bonds to be paid, and stamping or otherwise noting thereon of the payment if only partially paid, or surrender thereof if fully paid) in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, as follows:

First: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due in the order of the maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by acceleration or redemption, with interest on the overdue principal at the rate borne by the respective Bonds (to the extent permitted by law), and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds, together with such interest, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

SECTION 7.04. *Trustee to Represent Bond Owners.* The Trustee is hereby irrevocably appointed (and the successive respective Owners of the Bonds, by taking and holding the same, shall be conclusively deemed to have so appointed the Trustee) as trustee and true and lawful attorney-in-fact of the Owners of the Bonds for the purpose of exercising and prosecuting on their behalf such rights and remedies as may be available to such Owners under the provisions of the Bonds, this Indenture and applicable provisions of any law. All rights of action under this Indenture or the Bonds may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such suit, action or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in the name of the Trustee for the benefit and protection of all the Owners of such Bonds, subject to the provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 7.05. *Limitation on Bond Owners' Right to Sue.* Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, no Owner of any Bonds has the right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity, for the protection or enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, the Lease or any other applicable law with respect to such Bonds, unless (a) such Owner has given to the Trustee written notice of the occurrence of an Event of Default; (b) the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding have requested the Trustee in writing to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted or to institute such suit, action or proceeding in its own name; (c) such Owner or Owners have tendered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request; (d) the Trustee has failed to comply with such request for a period of 60 days after such written request has been received by, and said tender of indemnity has been made to, the Trustee; and (e) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60 day period by the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding.

Such notification, request, tender of indemnity and refusal or omission are hereby declared, in every case, to be conditions precedent to the exercise by any Owner of Bonds of any remedy hereunder or under law; it being understood and intended that no one or more Owners of Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of this Indenture or the rights of any other Owners of Bonds, or to enforce any right under the Bonds, this Indenture, the Lease or other applicable law with respect to the Bonds, except in the manner herein provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity to enforce any such right shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner herein provided and for the benefit and protection of all Owners of the Outstanding Bonds, subject to the provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 7.06. *Absolute Obligation of Authority.* Nothing herein or in the Bonds contained affects or impairs the obligation of the Authority, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and interest and premium (if any) on the Bonds to the respective Owners of the Bonds at their respective dates of maturity, or upon acceleration or call for redemption, as herein provided, but only out of the Revenues and other assets herein pledged therefor, or affect or impair the right of such Owners, which is also absolute and unconditional, to enforce such payment by virtue of the contract embodied in the Bonds.

SECTION 7.07. *Termination of Proceedings.* In case any proceedings taken by the Trustee or by any one or more Bond Owners on account of any Event of Default have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or have been determined adversely to the Trustee or the Bond Owners, then in every such case the Authority, the Trustee and the Bond Owners, subject to any determination in such proceedings, shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, severally and respectively, and all rights, remedies, powers and duties of the Authority, the Trustee and the Bond Owners shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

SECTION 7.08. *Remedies Not Exclusive.* No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee, to the Owners of the Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy or remedies, and each and every such remedy, to the extent permitted by law, shall be cumulative and in addition to any other remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise.

SECTION 7.09. *No Waiver of Default.* No delay or omission of the Trustee or any Owner of the Bonds to exercise any right or power arising upon the occurrence of any default or Event of Default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or Event of Default or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by this Indenture to the Trustee or to the Owners of the Bonds may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient by the Trustee or the Bond Owners.

SECTION 7.10. *Notice to Bond Owners of Default.* Immediately upon becoming aware of the occurrence of an Event of Default, but in no event later than five Business Days following becoming aware of such occurrence, the Trustee shall promptly give written notice thereof by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Owner of each Outstanding Bond, unless such Event of Default has been cured before the giving of such notice; *provided, however* that except in the case of an Event of Default described in Sections 7.01(a) or 7.01(b), the Trustee may elect not to give such notice to the Bond Owners if and so long as the Trustee in good faith determines that it is in the best interests of the Bond Owners not to give such notice.

ARTICLE VIII

THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 8.01. *Appointment of Trustee.* The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is hereby appointed Trustee by the Authority for the purpose of receiving all moneys required to be deposited with the Trustee hereunder and to allocate, use and apply the same as provided in this Indenture. The Authority will maintain a Trustee which is qualified under the provisions of the foregoing provisions of this Article VIII, so long as any Bonds are Outstanding.

SECTION 8.02. *Acceptance of Trusts; Removal and Resignation of Trustee.* The Trustee hereby accepts the express trusts imposed upon it by this Indenture, and agrees to perform said trusts, but only upon and subject to the following express terms and conditions:

- (a) The Trustee shall, prior to an Event of Default, and after the curing or waiver of all Events of Default which may have occurred, perform such duties and only such duties as are expressly and specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied duties or covenants shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. If an Event of Default has occurred (which has not been cured), the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by hereunder, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.
- (b) The Authority may remove the Trustee upon 30 days' prior notice, unless an Event of Default has occurred and is then continuing, and shall remove the Trustee (a) if at any time requested to do so by the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding (or their attorneys duly authorized in writing) or (b) if at any time the Trustee ceases to be eligible in accordance with Section 8.02, or becomes incapable of acting, or is adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver of the Trustee or its property is appointed, or any public officer takes control or charge of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation.
- (c) The Trustee may at any time resign by giving written notice of such resignation to the Authority and the City, and by giving the Bond Owners notice of such resignation by mail at the addresses shown on the Registration Books.
- (d) Any removal or resignation of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee. In the event of the removal or resignation of the Trustee under subsections (b) or (c), respectively, the Authority shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee.

If no successor Trustee has been appointed and accepted appointment within 45 days of giving notice of removal or notice of resignation as aforesaid, the retiring Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee, and such court may thereupon, after such notice (if any) as it may deem proper, appoint such successor Trustee. Any successor Trustee appointed under this Indenture, must signify its acceptance of such appointment by executing and delivering to the Authority, to its predecessor Trustee a written acceptance thereof, and after payment by the Authority of all unpaid fees and expenses of the predecessor Trustee, and thereupon such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of such predecessor Trustee, with like effect as if originally named Trustee herein; but, nevertheless at the Written Request of the Authority or the request of the successor Trustee, such predecessor Trustee shall execute and deliver any and all instruments of conveyance or further assurance and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all the right, title and interest of such predecessor Trustee in and to the Leased Property held by such predecessor Trustee under this Indenture and shall pay over, transfer, assign and deliver to the successor Trustee any money or other property subject to the trusts and conditions herein set forth. Upon request of the successor Trustee, the Authority shall execute and deliver any and all instruments as may be reasonably required for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations. Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor Trustee as provided in this subsection, the Authority shall promptly mail or cause the successor trustee to mail a notice of the succession of such Trustee to the trusts hereunder to each rating agency which is then rating the Bonds and to the Bond Owners at the addresses shown on the Registration Books. If the Authority fails to mail such notice within 15 days after acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee, the successor Trustee shall cause such notice to be mailed at the expense of the Authority.

- (e) Any Trustee appointed under this Indenture shall be a corporation or association organized and doing business under the laws of any state or the United States of America or the District of Columbia, shall be authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, shall have (or, in the case of a corporation or association that is a member of a bank holding company system, the related bank holding company has) a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000, and shall be subject to supervision or examination by a federal or state agency, so long as any Bonds are Outstanding. If such corporation or association publishes a report of condition at least annually under law or to the requirements of any supervising or

examining agency above referred to, then for the purpose of this subsection (e), the combined capital and surplus of such corporation or association shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If the Trustee at any time ceases to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this subsection (e), the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

SECTION 8.03. *Merger or Consolidation.* Any bank, national banking association, federal savings association, or trust company into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any bank, national banking association, federal savings association, or trust company resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it shall be a party or any bank, national banking association, federal savings association, or trust company to which the Trustee may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its corporate trust business, provided such bank, national banking association, federal savings association, or trust company shall be eligible under subsection (e) of Section 8.02 shall be the successor to such Trustee, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

SECTION 8.04. *Liability of Trustee.*

(a) The recitals of facts herein and in the Bonds contained shall be taken as statements of the Authority, and the Trustee shall not assume responsibility for the correctness of the same, or make any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, the Bonds or the Lease (including any right to receive moneys thereunder or the value of or title to the premises upon which the Leased Property is located), nor shall the Trustee incur any responsibility in respect thereof, other than as expressly stated herein in connection with the respective duties or obligations of Trustee herein or in the Bonds assigned to or imposed upon it. The Trustee shall, however, be responsible for its representations contained in its certificate of authentication on the Bonds. The Trustee shall not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder, except for its own negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee may become the Owner of Bonds with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, and, to the extent permitted by law, may act as depository for and permit any of its officers or directors to act as a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, any committee formed to protect the rights of Bond Owners, whether or not such committee shall represent the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding.

(b) The Trustee is not liable for any error of judgment made by a responsible officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(c) The Trustee is not liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in accordance with the direction of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture or assigned to it under the Assignment Agreement.

(d) The Trustee is not liable for any action taken by it and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(e) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Event of Default hereunder, or any other event which, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute an Event of Default hereunder unless and until it shall have actual knowledge thereof, or a corporate trust officer shall have received written notice thereof at its Office from the City, the Authority or the Owners of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Trustee shall not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance by the Authority or the City of any of the terms, conditions, covenants or agreements herein, under the Lease or the Bonds or of any of the documents executed in connection with the Bonds, or as to the existence of a default or an Event of Default or an event which would, with the giving of notice, the passage of time, or both, constitute an Event of Default. The Trustee is not responsible for the validity, effectiveness or priority of any collateral given to or held by it. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Trustee shall not be required to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance by the City or the Authority of the terms, conditions, covenants or agreements set forth in the Lease, other than the covenants of the City to make Lease Payments to the Trustee when due and to file with the Trustee when due, such reports and certifications as the City is required to file with the Trustee thereunder.

(f) No provision of this Indenture requires the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers.

(g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or through agents, receivers or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent, receiver or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(h) The Trustee has no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of the Bond Owners under this Indenture, unless such Owners have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities (including but not limited to fees and expenses of its attorneys), including, without limitations, any liability arising under federal, state or local environmental laws which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction. No permissive power, right or remedy conferred upon the Trustee hereunder shall be construed to impose a duty to exercise such power, right or remedy.

(i) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee is subject to the provisions of Section 8.02(a), this Section 8.04 and Section 8.05, and shall be applicable to the assignment of any rights under the Lease to the Trustee under the Assignment Agreement.

(j) The Trustee is not accountable to anyone for the subsequent use or application of any moneys (including the proceeds of the Bonds) which are released or withdrawn in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(k) The Trustee makes no representation or warranty, expressed or implied as to the title, value, design, compliance with specifications or legal requirements, quality, durability, operation, condition, merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose for the

use contemplated by the Authority or the City of the Leased Property. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising from the Lease or this Indenture for the existence, furnishing or use of the Leased Property.

(l) The Trustee has no responsibility with respect to any information, statement, or recital in any official statement, offering memorandum or any other disclosure material prepared or distributed with respect to the Bonds.

(m) The Trustee is authorized and directed to execute the Assignment Agreement in its capacity as Trustee hereunder.

(n) The Trustee shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions, including funds transfer instructions ("Instructions") given pursuant to this Indenture and delivered using Electronic Means ("Electronic Means" shall mean the following communications methods: e-mail, facsimile transmission, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys issued by the Trustee, or another method or system specified by the Trustee as available for use in connection with its services hereunder); provided, however, that the Authority and/or City shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing officers with the authority to provide such Instructions ("Authorized Officers") and containing specimen signatures of such Authorized Officers, which incumbency certificate shall be amended by the Authority and/or the City whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Authority and/or City elects to give the Trustee Instructions using Electronic Means and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such Instructions, the Trustee's reasonable understanding of such Instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Authority and City understand and agree that the Trustee cannot determine the identity of the actual sender of such Instructions and that the Trustee shall conclusively presume that directions that purport to have been sent by an Authorized Officer listed on the incumbency certificate provided to the Trustee have been sent by such Authorized Officer. The Authority and City shall be responsible for ensuring that only Authorized Officers transmit such Instructions to the Trustee and that the Authority, City and all Authorized Officers are solely responsible to safeguard the use and confidentiality of applicable user and authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys upon receipt by the Authority and/or City. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such Instructions notwithstanding such directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Authority and City agree: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of Electronic Means to submit Instructions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized Instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting Instructions to the Trustee and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting Instructions than the method(s) selected by the Authority and City; (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of Instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs and circumstances; and (iv) to notify the Trustee immediately upon learning of any compromise or unauthorized use of the security procedures.

(o) In acting or omitting to act pursuant to the Assignment Agreement, the Lease or the Site Lease, the Trustee shall be entitled to all of the rights, immunities and indemnities accorded to it under this Indenture, including, but not limited to, this Article

VIII. Notwithstanding the effective date of this Indenture or anything to the contrary in this Indenture, the Trustee shall have no liability or responsibility for any act or event relating to this Indenture which occurs prior to the date the Trustee formally executes this Indenture and commences acting as Trustee hereunder.

(p) The Trustee shall not be liable to the parties hereto or deemed in breach or default hereunder if and to the extent its performance hereunder is prevented by reason of force majeure. The term “force majeure” means an occurrence that is beyond the control of the Trustee and could not have been avoided by exercising due care. Force majeure shall include, but not be limited to, acts of God, terrorism, war, riots, strikes, fire, floods, earthquakes, epidemics or other similar occurrences.

SECTION 8.05. *Right to Rely on Documents.* The Trustee shall be protected and shall incur no liability in acting or refraining from acting in reliance upon any notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion, bonds or other paper or document believed by them to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee is under no duty to make any investigation or inquiry as to any statements contained or matter referred to in any paper or document but may accept and conclusively rely upon the same as conclusive evidence of the truth and accuracy of any such statement or matter and shall be fully protected in relying thereon. The Trustee may consult with counsel, who may be counsel of or to the Authority, with regard to legal questions, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance therewith.

The Trustee may treat the Owners of the Bonds appearing in the Registration Books as the absolute owners of the Bonds for all purposes and the Trustee shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Whenever in the administration of the trusts imposed upon it by this Indenture the Trustee deems it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a Written Certificate, Written Request or Written Requisition of the Authority or the City, and such Written Certificate, Written Request or Written Requisition shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken or suffered under the provisions of this Indenture in reliance upon such Written Certificate, Written Request or Written Requisition, and the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying thereon, but in its discretion the Trustee may, in lieu thereof, accept other evidence of such matter or may require such additional evidence as to it may deem reasonable.

SECTION 8.06. *Preservation and Inspection of Documents.* All documents received by the Trustee under the provisions of this Indenture shall be retained in its respective possession and in accordance with its retention policy then in effect and shall, upon reasonable notice to Trustee, be subject to the inspection of the Authority, the City and any Bond Owner, and their agents and representatives duly authorized in writing, during business hours and under reasonable conditions as agreed to by the Trustee.

SECTION 8.07. *Compensation and Indemnification.* The Authority shall pay to the Trustee from time to time, on demand, the compensation for all services rendered under this Indenture and also all reasonable expenses, advances (including any interest on

advances), charges, legal (including outside counsel and the allocated costs of internal attorneys) and consulting fees and other disbursements, incurred in and about the performance of its powers and duties under this Indenture.

The Authority shall indemnify the Trustee, its officers, directors, employees and agents against any cost, loss, liability, suit, claim, damages, judgment or expense whatsoever (including but not limited to fees and expenses of its attorneys) incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust and this Indenture, the Assignment Agreement, the Site Lease and the Lease, including costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers hereunder or under the Assignment Agreement or the Lease. As security for the performance of the obligations of the Authority under this Section 8.07 and the obligation of the Authority to make Additional Rental Payments to the Trustee, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the lien of the Bonds upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such. The rights of the Trustee and the obligations of the Authority under this Section 8.07 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the discharge of the Bonds and this Indenture and the Lease. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after the occurrence of an Event of Default, such expenses and the compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, arrangement, moratorium, reorganization or other debtor relief law.

ARTICLE IX

MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT HEREOF

SECTION 9.01. *Amendments Permitted.*

(a) Amendments With Bond Owner Consent. This Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Owners of the Bonds and of the Trustee may be modified or amended from time to time and at any time by Supplemental Indenture, which the Authority and the Trustee may enter into when the written consents of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of all Bonds then Outstanding are filed with the Trustee. No such modification or amendment may (i) extend the fixed maturity of any Bonds, or reduce the amount of principal thereof or extend the time of payment, or change the method of computing the rate of interest thereon, or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, without the consent of the Owner of each Bond so affected, or (ii) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Bonds the consent of the Owners of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or permit the creation of any lien on the Revenues and other assets pledged under this Indenture prior to or on a parity with the lien created by this Indenture except as permitted herein, or deprive the Owners of the Bonds of the lien created by this Indenture on such Revenues and other assets (except as expressly provided in this Indenture), without the consent of the Owners of all of the Bonds then Outstanding. It is not necessary for the consent of the Bond Owners to approve the particular form of any Supplemental Indenture, but it is sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

(b) Amendments Without Owner Consent. This Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Authority, of the Trustee and the Owners of the Bonds may also be modified or amended from time to time and at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, which the Authority and the Trustee may enter into without the consent of any Bond Owners, if the Trustee has been furnished an opinion of counsel that the provisions of such Supplemental Indenture shall not materially adversely affect the interests of the Owners of the Bonds, including, without limitation, for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (i) to add to the covenants and agreements of the Authority in this Indenture contained, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, to pledge or assign additional security for the Bonds (or any portion thereof), or to surrender any right or power herein reserved to or conferred upon the Authority;
- (ii) to cure any ambiguity, inconsistency or omission, or to cure or correct any defective provision, contained in this Indenture, or in regard to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, as the Authority deems necessary or desirable, provided that such modification or amendment does not materially adversely affect the interests of the Bond Owners, in the opinion of Bond Counsel filed with the Trustee;
- (iii) to modify, amend or supplement this Indenture in such manner as to permit the qualification hereof under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or any similar federal statute hereafter in effect, and to add such other terms, conditions and provisions as may be permitted by said act or similar federal statute;
- (iv) to modify, amend or supplement this Indenture in such manner as to assure that the interest on the Bonds remains excluded from gross income under the Tax Code; or
- (v) to facilitate the issuance of additional obligations of the City under the Lease Agreement as provided in Section 7.5(b)(5) thereof.

(c) Limitation. The Trustee is not obligated to enter into any Supplemental Indenture authorized by subsections (a) or (b) of this Section 9.01 which materially adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

(d) Bond Counsel Opinion Requirement. Prior to the Trustee entering into any Supplemental Indenture hereunder, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel stating, in substance, that such Supplemental Indenture has been adopted in compliance with the requirements of this Indenture and that the adoption of such Supplemental Indenture will not, in and of itself, adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for purposes of federal income taxes of interest on the Bonds.

(e) Notice of Amendments. The Authority shall deliver or cause to be delivered a draft of any Supplemental Indenture to each rating agency which then maintains a rating on the Bonds, at least 10 days prior to the effective date of such Supplemental Indenture under this Section 9.01.

SECTION 9.02. *Effect of Supplemental Indenture.* Upon the execution of any Supplemental Indenture under this Article IX, this Indenture shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this Indenture of the Authority, the Trustee and all Owners of Bonds Outstanding shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modification and amendment, and all the terms and conditions of any such Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 9.03. *Endorsement of Bonds; Preparation of New Bonds.* Bonds delivered after the execution of any Supplemental Indenture under this Article may, and if the Authority so determines shall, bear a notation by endorsement or otherwise in form approved by the Authority as to any modification or amendment provided for in such Supplemental Indenture, and, in that case, upon demand on the Owner of any Bonds Outstanding at the time of such execution and presentation of his Bonds for the purpose at the Office of the Trustee or at such additional offices as the Trustee may select and designate for that purpose, a suitable notation shall be made on such Bonds. If the Supplemental Indenture shall so provide, new Bonds so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Authority, to any modification or amendment contained in such Supplemental Indenture, shall be prepared and executed by the Authority and authenticated by the Trustee, and upon demand on the Owners of any Bonds then Outstanding shall be exchanged at the Office of the Trustee, without cost to any Bond Owner, for Bonds then Outstanding, upon surrender for cancellation of such Bonds, in equal aggregate principal amount of the same maturity.

SECTION 9.04. *Amendment of Particular Bonds.* The provisions of this Article IX do not prevent any Bond Owner from accepting any amendment as to the particular Bonds held by such Owner.

ARTICLE X

DEFEASANCE

SECTION 10.01. *Discharge of Indenture.* Any or all of the Outstanding Bonds may be paid by the Authority in any of the following ways, provided that the Authority also pays or causes to be paid any other sums payable hereunder by the Authority:

- (a) by paying or causing to be paid the principal of and interest and premium (if any) on such Bonds, as and when the same become due and payable;
- (b) by depositing with the Trustee, in trust, at or before maturity, money or securities in the necessary amount (as provided in Section 10.03) to pay or redeem such Bonds; or
- (c) by delivering all of such Bonds to the Trustee for cancellation.

If the Authority also pays or causes to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Authority, then and in that case, at the election of the Authority (evidenced by a Written Certificate of the Authority, filed with the Trustee, signifying the intention of the Authority to discharge all such indebtedness and this Indenture), and notwithstanding that any of such Bonds shall not have been surrendered for payment, this Indenture and the pledge of Revenues and other assets made under this Indenture with respect to such Bonds and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Authority under this Indenture with respect to such Bonds shall cease, terminate, become void and be completely discharged and satisfied, subject to Section 10.02, and except for Section 8.07 hereof, which shall survive. In such event, upon the Written Request of the Authority, the Trustee shall execute and deliver to the Authority all such instruments as may be necessary or desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Trustee shall pay over, transfer, assign or deliver to the City all moneys or securities or other property held by it under this Indenture which are not required for the payment or redemption of any of such Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption. The Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely on any such Written Certificate or Written Request and, in each case, is fully protected in relying thereon.

SECTION 10.02. *Discharge of Liability on Bonds.* Upon the deposit with the Trustee, in trust, at or before maturity, of money or securities in the necessary amount (as provided in Section 10.03) to pay or redeem any Outstanding Bonds (whether upon or prior to the maturity or the redemption date of such Bonds), provided that, if such Bonds are to be redeemed prior to maturity, notice of such redemption shall have been given as provided in Article IV or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice, then all liability of the Authority in respect of such Bonds shall cease, terminate and be completely discharged, and the Owners thereof shall thereafter be entitled only to payment out of such money or securities deposited with the Trustee as aforesaid for their payment, subject, however, to the provisions of Section 10.04.

The Authority may at any time surrender to the Trustee, for cancellation by the Trustee, any Bonds previously issued and delivered, which the Authority may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and such Bonds, upon such surrender and cancellation, shall be deemed to be paid and retired.

SECTION 10.03. *Deposit of Money or Securities with Trustee.* Whenever in this Indenture it is provided or permitted that there be deposited with or held in trust by the Trustee money or securities in the necessary amount to pay or redeem any Bonds, the money or securities so to be deposited or held may include money or securities held by the Trustee in the funds and accounts established under this Indenture and shall be:

- (a) lawful money of the United States of America in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Bonds and all unpaid interest thereon to maturity, except that, in the case of Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to maturity and in respect of which notice of such redemption shall have been given as provided in Article IV or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice, the amount to be deposited or held shall be the principal amount of such Bonds, premium, if any, and all unpaid interest thereon to the redemption date; or

- (b) non-callable Federal Securities, the principal of and interest on which when due will, in the written opinion of an Independent Accountant filed with the City, the Authority and the Trustee, provide money sufficient to pay the principal of and interest and premium (if any) on the Bonds to be paid or redeemed, as such principal, interest and premium become due, provided that in the case of Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as provided in Article IV or provision satisfactory to the Trustee has been made for the giving of such notice;

provided, in each case, that (i) the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed (by the terms of this Indenture or by Written Request of the Authority) to apply such money to the payment of such principal, interest and premium (if any) with respect to such Bonds, and (ii) the Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such Bonds have been discharged in accordance with this Indenture (which opinion may rely upon and assume the accuracy of the Independent Accountant's opinion referred to above). The Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely on such Written Request or opinion and shall be fully protected, in each case, in relying thereon.

SECTION 10.04. *Unclaimed Funds.* Notwithstanding any provisions of this Indenture, any moneys held by the Trustee in trust for the payment of the principal of, or interest on, any Bonds and remaining unclaimed for 2 years after the principal of all of the Bonds has become due and payable (whether at maturity or upon call for redemption or by acceleration as provided in this Indenture), if such moneys were so held at such date, or 2 years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited after said date when all of the Bonds became due and payable, shall be repaid (without liability for interest) to the Authority free from the trusts created by this Indenture, and all liability of the Trustee with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease; *provided, however,* that before the repayment of such moneys to the Authority as aforesaid, the Trustee shall (at the cost of the Authority) first mail to the Owners of Bonds which have not yet been paid, at the addresses shown on the Registration Books, a notice, in such form as may be deemed appropriate by the Trustee with respect to the Bonds so payable and not presented and with respect to the provisions relating to the repayment to the Authority of the moneys held for the payment thereof.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11.01. *Liability of Authority Limited to Revenues.* Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture or in the Bonds contained, the Authority is not required to advance any moneys derived from any source other than the Revenues, the Additional Rental Payments and other assets pledged under this Indenture for any of the purposes in this Indenture mentioned, whether for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds or for any other purpose of this Indenture. Nevertheless, the Authority may, but is not required to, advance for any of the purposes hereof any funds of the Authority which may be made available to it for such purposes.

SECTION 11.02. *Limitation of Rights to Parties and Bond Owners.* Nothing in this Indenture or in the Bonds expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to give to any person other than the Authority, the Trustee, the City and the Owners of the Bonds, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture or any covenant, condition or provision therein or herein contained; and all such covenants, conditions and provisions are and shall be held to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Authority, the Trustee, the City and the Owners of the Bonds.

SECTION 11.03. *Funds and Accounts.* Any fund or account required by this Indenture to be established and maintained by the Trustee may be established and maintained in the accounting records of the Trustee, either as a fund or an account, and may, for the purposes of such records, any audits thereof and any reports or statements with respect thereto, be treated either as a fund or as an account; but all such records with respect to all such funds and accounts shall at all times be maintained in accordance with corporate industry standards to the extent practicable, and with due regard for the requirements of Section 6.05 and for the protection of the security of the Bonds and the rights of every Owner thereof. The Trustee may establish such funds and accounts as it deems necessary or appropriate to perform its obligations under this Indenture.

SECTION 11.04. *Waiver of Notice; Requirement of Mailed Notice.* Whenever in this Indenture the giving of notice by mail or otherwise is required, the giving of such notice may be waived in writing by the person entitled to receive such notice and in any such case the giving or receipt of such notice shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver. Whenever in this Indenture any notice is required to be given by mail, such requirement may be satisfied by the deposit of such notice in the United States mail, postage prepaid, by first class mail.

SECTION 11.05. *Destruction of Bonds.* Whenever in this Indenture provision is made for the cancellation by the Trustee, and the delivery to the Authority, of any Bonds, the Trustee shall destroy such Bonds as may be allowed by law and, upon the Authority's request, deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Authority.

SECTION 11.06. *Severability of Invalid Provisions.* If any one or more of the provisions contained in this Indenture or in the Bonds shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, then such provision or provisions shall be deemed severable from the remaining provisions contained in this Indenture and such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Indenture, and this Indenture shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein. The Authority hereby declares that it would have entered into this Indenture and each and every other Section, paragraph, sentence, clause or phrase hereof and authorized the issuance of the Bonds pursuant thereto irrespective of the fact that any one or more Sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses or phrases of this Indenture may be held illegal, invalid or unenforceable.

SECTION 11.07. *Notices.* All notices or communications to be given under this Indenture shall be given by first class mail or personal delivery to the party entitled thereto at its address set forth below, or at such address as the party may provide to the other party in writing from time to time. Notice shall be effective either (a) upon transmission by facsimile transmission or other form of telecommunication, confirmed by telephone, (b) 48 hours after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, or (c) in the case of personal delivery to any person, upon actual receipt. The Authority, the City or the Trustee may,

by written notice to the other parties, from time to time modify the address or number to which communications are to be given hereunder.

If to the City
or the Authority: City of Berkeley
2180 Milvia St.
Berkeley, CA 94704
Attention: Director of Finance
Fax: (510) 981-6901

If to the Trustee: The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
100 Pine Street, Suite 3150
San Francisco, CA 94111
Attention: Corporate Trust Department
Fax: (415) 399-1647

SECTION 11.08. *Evidence of Rights of Bond Owners.* Any request, consent or other instrument required or permitted by this Indenture to be signed and executed by Bond Owners may be in any number of concurrent instruments of substantially similar tenor and shall be signed or executed by such Bond Owners in person or by an agent or agents duly appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such request, consent or other instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any person of Bonds transferable by delivery, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and shall be conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Authority if made in the manner provided in this Section 11.08.

The fact and date of the execution by any person of any such request, consent or other instrument or writing may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction, authorized by the laws thereof to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the person signing such request, consent or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer.

The ownership of Bonds shall be proved by the Registration Books.

Any request, consent, or other instrument or writing of the Owner of any Bond shall bind every future Owner of the same Bond and the Owner of every Bond issued in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Authority in accordance therewith or reliance thereon.

SECTION 11.09. *Disqualified Bonds.* In determining whether the Owners of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Bonds have concurred in any demand, request, direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Bonds which are actually known by the Trustee to be owned or held by or for the account of the Authority or the City, or by any other obligor on the Bonds, or by any person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, the Authority or the City or any other obligor on the Bonds, shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination unless all Bonds are so owned or held, in which case such Bonds shall be considered Outstanding for the purpose of such determination.. Bonds so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding

for the purposes of this Section if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to vote such Bonds and that the pledgee is not a person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, the Authority or the City or any other obligor on the Bonds. In case of a dispute as to such right, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon the advice of counsel in any decision by Trustee and shall be fully protected in relying thereon.

Upon request, the Authority shall certify to the Trustee those Bonds disqualified under this Section 11.09, and the Trustee may conclusively rely on such certifications.

SECTION 11.10. *Money Held for Particular Bonds.* The money held by the Trustee for the payment of the interest, premium, if any, or principal due on any date with respect to particular Bonds (or portions of Bonds in the case of Bonds redeemed in part only) shall, on and after such date and pending such payment, be set aside on its books and held in trust by it for the Owners of the Bonds entitled thereto, *subject, however,* to the provisions of Section 10.04 but without any liability for interest thereon.

SECTION 11.11. *Waiver of Personal Liability.* No member, officer, agent or employee of the Authority shall be individually or personally liable for the payment of the principal of or interest or premium (if any) on the Bonds or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof; but nothing herein contained shall relieve any such member, officer, agent or employee from the performance of any official duty provided by law or by this Indenture.

SECTION 11.12. *Successor Is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor.* Whenever in this Indenture either the Authority, the City or the Trustee is named or referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors or assigns thereof, and all the covenants and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Authority, the City or the Trustee shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns thereof whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.13. *Execution in Several Counterparts.* This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original; and all such counterparts, or as many of them as the Authority and the Trustee shall preserve undestroyed, shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.14. *Payment on Non-Business Day.* In the event any payment is required to be made hereunder on a day which is not a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day and with the same effect as if made on such preceding non-Business Day.

SECTION 11.15. *Governing Law.* This Indenture shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY has caused this Indenture to be signed in its name by its Chair and attested to by its Secretary, and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., in token of its acceptance of the trusts created hereunder, has caused this Indenture to be signed in its corporate name by its officer thereunto duly authorized, all as of the day and year first above written.

**BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING
AUTHORITY**

By _____
Chair

Attest:

Secretary

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
*as Trustee***

By _____
Authorized Officer

APPENDIX A

DEFINITIONS

“Additional Rental Payments” means the amounts of additional rental which are payable by the City under Section 4.5 of the Lease or which are otherwise identified as Additional Rental Payments under the Lease.

“Assignment Agreement” means the Assignment Agreement dated as of May 1, 2020, between the Authority as assignor and the Trustee as assignee, as originally executed or as thereafter amended.

“Authority” means the Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority, a joint exercise of powers authority duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of California.

“Authorized Representative” means: (a) with respect to the Authority, its Chief Administrative Officer, Treasurer/Auditor or any other person designated as an Authorized Representative of the Authority by a Written Certificate of the Authority signed by its Chief Administrative Officer and filed with the City and the Trustee; and (b) with respect to the City, its City Manager, Deputy City Manager, Director of Finance or any other person designated as an Authorized Representative of the City by a Written Certificate of the City signed by its City Manager and filed with the Authority and the Trustee.

“Bond Counsel” means (a) Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, or (b) any other attorney or firm of attorneys appointed by or acceptable to the Authority of nationally-recognized experience in the issuance of obligations the interest on which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under the Tax Code.

“Bond Fund” means the fund by that name established and held by the Trustee under Section 5.01.

“Bond Law” means Article 4 of Chapter 5, Division 7, Title 1 of the Government Code of the State of California, commencing with Section 6584 of said Code.

“Bond Year” means each twelve-month period extending from October 2 in one calendar year to October 1 of the succeeding calendar year, both dates inclusive; except that the first Bond Year commences on the Closing Date and extends to and including October 1, 2020.

“Bonds” means the \$_____ aggregate principal amount of Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority 2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds (2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing) authorized by and at any time Outstanding under this Indenture.

“Business Day” means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks are not required or authorized to remain closed in the City in which the Office of the Trustee is located.

“City” means the City of Berkeley, a general law city and municipal corporation organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of California.

“Closing Date” means May __, 2020, the date of delivery of the Bonds to the Original Purchaser.

“Costs of Issuance” means all items of expense directly or indirectly payable by or reimbursable to the City relating to the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds and the refunding of the 2010 Certificates, including but not limited to: printing expenses; rating agency fees; filing and recording fees; initial fees, expenses and charges of the Trustee and their respective counsel, including the Trustee’s first annual administrative fee; fees, charges and disbursements of attorneys, financial advisors, accounting firms, consultants and other professionals; fees and charges for preparation, execution and safekeeping of the Bonds; and any other cost, charge or fee in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds and the refunding of the 2010 Certificates.

“Costs of Issuance Fund” means the fund by that name established and held by the Trustee under Section 3.03.

“Depository” means (a) initially, DTC, and (b) any other Securities Depositories acting as Depository under Section 2.04.

“Depository System Participant” means any participant in the Depository’s book-entry system.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, and its successors and assigns.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Deposit and Trust Agreement dated as of the Closing Date, between the City and the 2010 Trustee, relating to the payment and prepayment of the 2010 Certificates and the discharge of the City’s obligations relating thereto.

“Event of Default” means any of the events specified in Section 7.01.

“Excess Investment Earnings” means an amount required to be rebated to the United States of America under Section 148(f) of the Tax Code due to investment of gross proceeds of the Bonds at a yield in excess of the yield on the Bonds.

“Federal Securities” means: (a) any direct general obligations of the United States of America (including obligations issued or held in book entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America), for which the full faith and credit of the United States of America are pledged; (b) obligations of any agency, department or instrumentality of the United States of America, the timely payment of principal and interest on which are directly or indirectly secured or guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America.

“Fiscal Year” means any twelve-month period extending from July 1 in one calendar year to June 30 of the succeeding calendar year, both dates inclusive, or any other twelve-month period selected and designated by the Authority as its official fiscal year period.

“Indenture” means this Indenture of Trust, as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented, modified or amended by any Supplemental Indenture under the provisions hereof.

“Independent Accountant” means any certified public accountant or firm of certified public accountants appointed and paid by the Authority or the City, and who, or each of whom (a) is in fact independent and not under domination of the Authority or the City; (b) does not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect, in the Authority or the City; and (c) is not connected with the Authority or the City as an officer or employee of the Authority or the City but who may be regularly retained to make annual or other audits of the books of or reports to the Authority or the City.

“Insurance and Condemnation Fund” means the fund by that name established and held by the Trustee under Section 5.07.

“Interest Account” means the account by that name established and held by the Trustee in the Bond Fund under Section 5.02.

“Interest Payment Date” means each April 1 and October 1, commencing October 1, 2020, so long as any Bonds remain unpaid.

“Lease” means the Lease Agreement dated as of May 1, 2020, between the Authority as lessor and the City as lessee of the Leased Property, as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented, modified or amended in accordance with the terms thereof and of this Indenture.

“Lease Payment Date” means, with respect to any Interest Payment Date, the Business Day immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date.

“Lease Payments” means the amounts payable by the City under Section 4.3(a) of the Lease, including any prepayment thereof and including any amounts payable upon a delinquency in the payment thereof.

“Leased Property” means the real property described in Appendix A to the Lease, together with all improvements and facilities at any time situated thereon.

“Net Proceeds” means amounts derived from any policy of casualty insurance or title insurance with respect to the Leased Property, or the proceeds of any taking of the Leased Property or any portion thereof in eminent domain proceedings (including sale under threat of such proceedings), to the extent remaining after payment therefrom of all expenses incurred in the collection and administration thereof.

“Nominee” means (a) initially, Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC, and (b) any other nominee of the Depository designated under Section 2.04(a).

“Office” means the corporate trust office of the Trustee in San Francisco, California, or such other or additional offices as the Trustee may designate in writing to the Authority from time to time as the corporate trust office for purposes of the Indenture; except that with respect to presentation of Bonds for payment or for registration of transfer and exchange such term means the office or agency of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust agency business is conducted.

“Original Purchaser” means _____, as original purchaser of the Bonds upon their delivery by the Trustee on the Closing Date.

“Outstanding”, when used as of any particular time with reference to Bonds, means all Bonds theretofore, or thereupon being, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture except: (a) Bonds theretofore canceled by the Trustee or surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation; (b) Bonds with respect to which all liability of the Authority shall have been discharged in accordance with Section 10.02, including Bonds (or portions thereof) described in Section 11.09; and (c) Bonds for the transfer or exchange of or in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture.

“Owner”, whenever used herein with respect to a Bond, means the person in whose name the ownership of such Bond is registered on the Registration Books.

“Permitted Encumbrances” means, as of any time: (a) liens for general ad valorem taxes and assessments, if any, not then delinquent, or which the City may permit to remain unpaid under Article V of the Lease; (b) the Site Lease, the Lease and the Assignment Agreement; (c) any right or claim of any mechanic, laborer, material man, supplier or vendor not filed or perfected in the manner prescribed by law; (d) the exceptions disclosed in the title insurance policy with respect to the Leased Property issued as of the Closing Date by Stewart Title Guaranty Company; and (e) easements, rights of way, mineral rights, drilling rights and other rights, reservations, covenants, conditions or restrictions which exist of record and which the City certifies in writing will not materially impair the use of the Leased Property for its intended purposes.

“Permitted Investments” means any of the following:

- (a) any direct general obligations of the United States of America (including obligations issued or held in book entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America), for which the full faith and credit of the United States of America are pledged.
- (b) obligations of any agency, department or instrumentality of the United States of America, the timely payment of principal and interest on which are directly or indirectly secured or guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America.
- (c) Any direct or indirect obligations of an agency or department of the United States of America whose obligations represent the full faith and credit of the United States of America, or which are rated A or better by S&P.
- (d) Interest-bearing deposit accounts (including certificates of deposit placed by a third party pursuant to a separate agreement between the Authority and the Trustee), time deposits, bank deposit products, trust funds, trust accounts, interest bearing deposits, overnight bank deposits or interest bearing money market accounts in federal or State chartered savings and loan associations or in federal or State

of California banks (including the Trustee or any of its affiliates), provided that: (i) the unsecured obligations of such commercial bank or savings and loan association are rated A or better by S&P; or (ii) such deposits are fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or secured at all times by collateral described in (a) or (b) above.

- (e) Commercial paper rated "A-1+" or better by S&P.
- (f) Federal funds or bankers acceptances with a maximum term of one year of any bank which an unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed obligation rating of "A-1+" or better by S&P.
- (g) Money market mutual funds registered under the Federal Investment Company Act of 1940, whose shares are registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, and having a rating by S&P of at least AAAm-G, AAAm or AAm, which funds may include funds for which the Trustee, its affiliates, parent or subsidiaries provide investment advisory, custodial, transfer agency or other management services, and for which they receive and retain a fee for such services. Money market funds permitted under this paragraph shall not include funds with a floating net asset value.
- (h) Obligations the interest on which is excludable from gross income pursuant to Section 103 of the Tax Code and which are either (a) rated A or better by S&P, or (b) fully secured as to the payment of principal and interest by Permitted Investments described in clauses (a) or (b).
- (i) Obligations issued by any corporation organized and operating within the United States of America having assets in excess of \$500,000,000, which obligations are rated A or better by S&P.
- (j) Bonds or notes issued by any state or municipality which are rated A or better by S&P.
- (k) Any investment agreement with, or guaranteed by, a financial institution the long-term unsecured obligations or the claims paying ability of which are rated A or better by S&P at the time of initial investment, by the terms of which all amounts invested thereunder are required to be withdrawn and paid to the Trustee in the event either of such ratings at any time falls below A.
- (l) The Local Agency Investment Fund of the State of California, created pursuant to Section 16429.1 of the California Government Code, to the extent the Trustee is authorized to register such investment in its name.

"Principal Account" means the account by that name established and held by the Trustee in the Bond Fund under Section 5.02.

“Record Date” means, with respect to any Interest Payment Date, the 15th calendar day of the month preceding such Interest Payment Date, whether or not such day is a Business Day.

“Redemption Fund” means the fund by that name established and held by the Trustee under Section 5.06.

“Refunding Fund” means the fund by that name established and held by the Trustee under Section 3.04.

“Registration Books” means the records maintained by the Trustee under Section 2.05 for the registration and transfer of ownership of the Bonds.

“Revenues” means: (a) all amounts received by the Authority or the Trustee under or with respect to the Lease, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all of the Lease Payments (including both timely and delinquent payments, any late charges, and whether paid from any source), but excluding (i) any amounts described in Section 7.5(b)(v) of the Lease, and (ii) any Additional Rental Payments; and (b) all interest, profits or other income derived from the investment of amounts in any fund or account established under this Indenture.

“Securities Depositories” means DTC; and, in accordance with then current guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such other securities depositories as the Authority designates in written notice filed with the Trustee.

“Site Lease” means the Site Lease dated as of May 1, 2020, between the City as lessor and the Authority as lessee, as amended from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“Site Lease Payment” means the amount of \$ _____ which is payable by the Authority to the City on the Closing Date under Section 3 of the Site Lease.

“S&P” means S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC business, its successors and assigns.

“Supplemental Indenture” means any indenture hereafter duly authorized and entered into between the Authority and the Trustee, supplementing, modifying or amending this Indenture; but only if and to the extent that such Supplemental Indenture is specifically authorized hereunder.

“Tax Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as in effect on the Closing Date or (except as otherwise referenced herein) as it may be amended to apply to obligations issued on the Closing Date, together with applicable temporary and final regulations promulgated, and applicable official public guidance published, under said Code.

“Term” means, with reference to the Lease, the time during which the Lease is in effect, as provided in Section 4.2 thereof.

“Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of United States of America, or its successor or successors, as Trustee hereunder as provided in Article VIII.

“Written Certificate,” “Written Request” and “Written Requisition” of the Authority or the City mean, respectively, a written certificate, request or requisition signed in the name of the Authority or the City by its Authorized Representative. Any such instrument and supporting opinions or representations, if any, may, but need not, be combined in a single instrument with any other instrument, opinion or representation, and the two or more so combined shall be read and construed as a single instrument.

“2010 Certificates” means the outstanding 2010 Certificates of Participation (Animal Shelter Financing) originally executed and delivered in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,750,000.

“2010 Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., its successors and assigns, as successor trustee for the 2010 Certificates.

APPENDIX B

BOND FORM

NO. R-_____

\$_____

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY

2020 REFUNDING LEASE REVENUE BONDS
(2010 ANIMAL SHELTER COP REFINANCING)

INTEREST RATE: _____% MATURITY DATE: October 1, _____
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE: May __, 2020 CUSIP: _____

REGISTERED OWNER: CEDE & CO.

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: *** _____ ***

The BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY, a public body corporate and politic duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of California (the "Authority"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner specified above or registered assigns (the "Registered Owner"), on the Maturity Date specified above (subject to any right of prior redemption hereinafter provided for), the Principal Amount specified above, in lawful money of the United States of America, and to pay interest thereon in like lawful money from the Interest Payment Date (as hereinafter defined) next preceding the date of authentication of this Bond unless (i) this Bond is authenticated on or before an Interest Payment Date and after the close of business on the 15th day of the month preceding such interest payment date, in which event it shall bear interest from such Interest Payment Date, or (ii) this Bond is authenticated on or before September 15, 2020, in which event it shall bear interest from the Original Issue Date specified above; *provided, however*, that if at the time of authentication of this Bond, interest is in default on this Bond, this Bond shall bear interest from the Interest Payment Date to which interest has previously been paid or made available for payment on this Bond, at the Interest Rate per annum specified above, payable semiannually on April 1 and October 1 in each year, commencing October 1, 2020 (the "Interest Payment Dates"), calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

Principal hereof and premium, if any, upon early redemption hereof are payable upon presentation and surrender hereof at the designated corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (the "Trust Office"), as trustee (the "Trustee"). Interest hereon is payable by check of the Trustee mailed to the

Registered Owner hereof at the Registered Owner's address as it appears on the registration books of the Trustee as of the close of business on the fifteenth day of the month preceding each Interest Payment Date (a "Record Date"), or, upon written request filed with the Trustee as of such Record Date by a registered owner of at least \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Bonds, by wire transfer in immediately available funds to an account in the United States designated by such registered owner in such written request.

This Bond is not a debt of the City of Berkeley (the "City"), the County of Alameda, the State of California, or any of its political subdivisions, and neither the City, said County, said State, nor any of its political subdivisions, is liable hereon nor in any event shall this Bond be payable out of any funds or properties of the Authority other than the Revenues.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of bonds of the Authority designated as the "Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority 2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds (2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing)" (the "Bonds"), in an aggregate principal amount of \$ _____, all of like tenor and date (except for such variation, if any, as may be required to designate varying numbers, maturities, interest rates or redemption provisions) and all issued under the provisions of Article 4 of Chapter 5, Division 7, Title 1 of the Government Code of the State of California, commencing with Section 6584 of said Code, and under an Indenture of Trust dated as of May 1, 2020, between the Authority and the Trustee (the "Indenture") and a resolution of the Authority adopted on _____, 2020, authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Reference is hereby made to the Indenture (copies of which are on file at the office of the Authority) and all supplements thereto for a description of the terms on which the Bonds are issued, the provisions with regard to the nature and extent of the Revenues, and the rights thereunder of the owners of the Bonds and the rights, duties and immunities of the Trustee and the rights and obligations of the Authority thereunder, to all of the provisions of which the Registered Owner of this Bond, by acceptance hereof, assents and agrees.

The Bonds have been issued by the Authority to refinance certain outstanding certificates of participation of the City. This Bond and the interest and premium, if any, hereon are special obligations of the Authority, payable from the Revenues, and secured by a charge and lien on the Revenues as defined in the Indenture, consisting principally of lease payments made by the City under a Lease Agreement dated as of May 1, 2020, between the Authority as lessor and the City as lessee (the "Lease"). As and to the extent set forth in the Indenture, all of the Revenues are exclusively and irrevocably pledged in accordance with the terms hereof and the provisions of the Indenture, to the payment of the principal of and interest and premium (if any) on the Bonds.

The rights and obligations of the Authority and the owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended at any time in the manner, to the extent and upon the terms provided in the Indenture, but no such modification or amendment shall extend the fixed maturity of any Bonds, or reduce the amount of principal thereof or premium (if any) thereon, or extend the time of payment, or change the method of computing the rate of interest thereon, or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, without the consent of the owner of each Bond so affected.

The Bonds maturing on or before October 1, 2029, are not subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturity. The Bonds maturing on or after October 1, 2030, are subject to redemption, as a whole or in part at the election of the Authority among

maturities on such basis as designated by the Authority and by lot within a maturity, at the option of the Authority, on October 1, 2029, and on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium.

The Bonds are subject to redemption as a whole, or in part by lot, on any date, to the extent of any net proceeds of hazard or title insurance with respect to the property which has been leased under the Lease (the "Leased Property") or any portion thereof which are not used to repair or replace the Leased Property pursuant to the Lease, or to the extent of any net proceeds arising from the disposition of the Leased Property or any portion thereof in eminent domain proceedings which the City elects to be used for such purpose pursuant to the Lease, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium.

As provided in the Indenture, notice of redemption will be mailed by the Trustee by first class mail not less than 20 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption date to the respective owners of any Bonds designated for redemption at their addresses appearing on the registration books of the Trustee, but neither failure to receive such notice nor any defect in the notice so mailed shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for redemption or the cessation of accrual of interest thereon from and after the date fixed for redemption. Notice of any optional redemption of the Bonds may be rescinded under the circumstances set forth in the Indenture, upon notice to the owners of such Bonds.

If this Bond is called for redemption and payment is duly provided therefor as specified in the Indenture, interest shall cease to accrue hereon from and after the date fixed for redemption.

This Bond is transferable by the Registered Owner hereof, in person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing, at the Trust Office, but only in the manner, subject to the limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Indenture, and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon registration of such transfer, a new Bond or Bonds, of authorized denomination or denominations, for the same aggregate principal amount and of the same maturity will be issued to the transferee in exchange herefor. This Bond may be exchanged at the Trust Office for Bonds of the same tenor, aggregate principal amount, interest rate and maturity, of other authorized denominations.

The Authority and the Trustee may treat the Registered Owner hereof as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, and the Authority and the Trustee shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Unless this Bond is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company to the Authority or the Trustee for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any Bond issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or such other name as requested by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company and any payment is made to Cede & Co., ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL since the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

It is hereby certified by the Authority that all of the things, conditions and acts required to exist, to have happened or to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond do exist, have happened or have been performed in due and regular

time, form and manner as required by the Ordinance and the laws of the State of California and that the amount of this Bond, together with all other indebtedness of the Authority, does not exceed any limit prescribed by the Ordinance or any laws of the State of California, and is not in excess of the amount of Bonds permitted to be issued under the Indenture.

This Bond shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or become valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon endorsed shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority has caused this Bond to be executed in its name and on its behalf with the facsimile signature of its Chair and attested to by the facsimile signature of its Secretary, all as of the Original Issue Date specified above.

**BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING
AUTHORITY**

By _____
Chair

Attest:

Secretary

SPECIMEN

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Bonds described in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Dated:

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,**
as Trustee

By _____
Authorized Signatory

ASSIGNMENT

For value received the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto _____ whose address and social security or other tax identifying number is _____, the within-mentioned Bond and hereby irrevocably _____ constitute(s) _____ and _____ appoint(s) _____ attorney, to transfer the same on the registration books of the Trustee with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Signature Guaranteed:

Note: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution.

Note: The signature(s) on this Assignment must correspond with the name(s) as written on the face of the within Bond in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

Jones Hall draft 1-10-20

LEASE AGREEMENT

Dated as of May 1, 2020

between the

BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY,
as lessor

and the

CITY OF BERKELEY,
as lessee

Relating to

\$ _____
**Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority
2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds
(2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing)**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS; RULES OF INTERPRETATION

SECTION 1.1. Definitions2
SECTION 1.2. Interpretation2

ARTICLE II
COVENANTS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

SECTION 2.1. Covenants, Representations and Warranties of the City3
SECTION 2.2. Covenants, Representations and Warranties of the Authority4

ARTICLE III
DEPOSIT AND APPLICATION OF FUNDS; SUBSTITUTION AND RELEASE OF
PROPERTY

SECTION 3.1. Deposit of Moneys6
SECTION 3.2. Substitution of Property6
SECTION 3.3. Release of Property7

ARTICLE IV
LEASE OF LEASED PROPERTY; TERM OF THIS LEASE; LEASE PAYMENTS

SECTION 4.1. Lease of Leased Property8
SECTION 4.2. Term8
SECTION 4.3. Lease Payments8
SECTION 4.4. Source of Payments; Covenant to Budget and Appropriate9
SECTION 4.5. Additional Rental Payments9
SECTION 4.6. Quiet Enjoyment10
SECTION 4.7. Title10

ARTICLE V
MAINTENANCE; TAXES; INSURANCE; AND OTHER MATTERS

SECTION 5.1. Maintenance, Utilities, Taxes and Assessments10
SECTION 5.2. Modification of Leased Property11
SECTION 5.3. Liability and Property Damage Insurance11
SECTION 5.4. Casualty Insurance12
SECTION 5.5. Rental Interruption Insurance12
SECTION 5.6. Recordation Hereof; Title Insurance12
SECTION 5.7. Insurance Net Proceeds; Form of Policies12
SECTION 5.8. Installation of City’s Personal Property13
SECTION 5.9. Liens13
SECTION 5.10. Advances13

ARTICLE VI
DAMAGE, DESTRUCTION AND EMINENT DOMAIN; USE OF NET PROCEEDS

SECTION 6.1. Application of Net Proceeds14
SECTION 6.2. Termination or Abatement Due to Eminent Domain14
SECTION 6.3. Abatement Due to Damage or Destruction14

ARTICLE VII
OTHER COVENANTS OF THE CITY

SECTION 7.1. Disclaimer of Warranties15
SECTION 7.2. Access to the Leased Property15
SECTION 7.3. Release and Indemnification Covenants15
SECTION 7.4. Assignment and Subleasing by the City16

SECTION 7.5. Amendment Hereof16
SECTION 7.6. Tax Covenants17
SECTION 7.7. Continuing Disclosure18

ARTICLE VIII
EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

SECTION 8.1. Events of Default Defined19
SECTION 8.2. Remedies on Default19
SECTION 8.3. No Remedy Exclusive21
SECTION 8.4. Agreement to Pay Attorneys' Fees and Expenses.....21
SECTION 8.5. No Additional Waiver Implied by One Waiver21
SECTION 8.6. Application of Proceeds21
SECTION 8.7. Trustee and Bond Owners to Exercise Rights21

ARTICLE IX
PREPAYMENT OF LEASE PAYMENTS

SECTION 9.1. Security Deposit22
SECTION 9.2. Optional Prepayment22
SECTION 9.3. Mandatory Prepayment From Net Proceeds of Insurance or Eminent Domain...22
SECTION 9.4. Credit for Amounts on Deposit.....23

ARTICLE X
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 10.1. Notices23
SECTION 10.2. Binding Effect23
SECTION 10.3. Severability23
SECTION 10.4. Net-net-net Lease23
SECTION 10.5. Third Party Beneficiary24
SECTION 10.6. Further Assurances and Corrective Instruments24
SECTION 10.7. Execution in Counterparts.....24
SECTION 10.8. Applicable Law24
SECTION 10.9. Authority and City Representatives.....24
SECTION 10.10. Captions24

APPENDIX A DESCRIPTION OF THE LEASED PROPERTY
APPENDIX B SCHEDULE OF LEASE PAYMENTS

LEASE AGREEMENT

This LEASE AGREEMENT (this "**Lease**"), dated for convenience as of May 1, 2020, is between the BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY, a joint powers authority duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of California, as lessor (the "**Authority**"), and the CITY OF BERKELEY, a charter city and municipal corporation duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of California, as lessee (the "**City**").

BACKGROUND:

1. The City previously caused execution and delivery of its 2010 Certificates of Participation (Animal Shelter Financing) in the aggregate initial principal amount of \$5,750,000 (the "**2010 Certificates**"), pursuant to a Trust Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010 (the "**2010 Trust Agreement**"), by and among the City, the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "**2010 Trustee**"), for the purpose of (i) financing acquisition and construction of a new animal shelter (ii) funding a reserve fund for the 2010 Certificates and (iii) paying the costs of executing and delivering the 2010 Certificates.

2. The 2010 Certificates maturing on or after August 1, 2021 are subject to prepayment on August 1, 2020, or on any date thereafter, at a prepayment price equal to the principal amount to be prepaid, plus accrued interest to the prepayment date, without premium. The City wishes to refinance its outstanding 2010 Certificates.

3. To that end, the City has proposed to lease to the Authority certain real property and improvements, initially consisting of the animal shelter, including land and improvements, as more particularly described in Appendix A attached hereto and by this reference incorporated herein (the "**Leased Property**"), under a Site Lease, dated the date hereof (the "**Site Lease**") in consideration of the payment by the Authority of an upfront rental payment (the "**Site Lease Payment**") which is sufficient to provide funds for the prepayment of the 2010 Certificates. The Site Lease is being recorded concurrently with a memorandum of this Lease.

4. The Authority has authorized the issuance of its Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority 2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds (2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing) in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____ (the "**Bonds**") under an Indenture of Trust dated as of May 1, 2020 (the "**Indenture**"), between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "**Trustee**"), for the purpose of providing the funds to enable the Authority to pay the Site Lease Payment to the City in accordance with this Site Lease.

5. In order to provide revenues that are sufficient to enable the Authority to pay debt service on the Bonds, the Authority has agreed to lease the Leased Property back to the City under this Lease under which the City agrees to pay semiannual Lease Payments as the rental for the Leased Property.

6. The lease payments made by the City under this Lease have been assigned by the Authority to the Trustee for the security of the Bonds under an Assignment

Agreement dated as of the date hereof, between the Authority as assignor and the Trustee as assignee, which has been recorded concurrently herewith.

7. The City and the Authority have found and determined that all acts and proceedings required by law necessary to make this Lease, when executed by the City and the Authority, the valid, binding and legal obligations of the City and the Authority, and to constitute this Lease a valid and binding agreement for the uses and purposes herein set forth in accordance with its terms, have been done and taken, and the execution and delivery of this Lease have been in all respects duly authorized.

AGREEMENT:

In consideration of the material covenants contained in this Lease, the parties hereto hereby formally covenant, agree and bind themselves as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS; RULES OF INTERPRETATION

SECTION 1.1. *Definitions.* Unless the context clearly otherwise requires or unless otherwise defined herein, the capitalized terms in this Lease have the respective meanings given them in the Indenture.

SECTION 1.2. *Interpretation.*

(a) Unless the context otherwise indicates, words expressed in the singular includes the plural and vice versa and the use of the neuter, masculine, or feminine gender is for convenience only and includes the neuter, masculine or feminine gender, as appropriate.

(b) Headings of articles and sections herein and the table of contents hereof are solely for convenience of reference, do not constitute a part hereof and do not affect the meaning, construction or effect hereof.

(c) All references herein to "Articles," "Sections" and other subdivisions are to the corresponding Articles, Sections or subdivisions of this Lease; the words "herein," "hereof," "hereby," "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Lease as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or subdivision hereof.

ARTICLE II

COVENANTS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

SECTION 2.1. *Covenants, Representations and Warranties of the City.* The City makes the following covenants, representations and warranties to the Authority, the Trustee as of the date of the execution and delivery of this Lease:

- (a) Due Organization and Existence. The City is a charter city and municipal corporation duly organized and validly existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of California, has full legal right, power and authority under the laws of the State of California to enter into the Site Lease and this Lease and to carry out and consummate all transactions contemplated hereby, and by proper action the City has duly authorized the execution and delivery of the Site Lease and this Lease.
- (b) Due Execution. The representatives of the City executing the Site Lease and this Lease have been fully authorized to execute the same under a resolution duly adopted by the City Council of the City.
- (c) Valid, Binding and Enforceable Obligations. The Site Lease and this Lease have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the City and constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the City enforceable against the City in accordance with their respective terms.
- (d) No Conflicts. The execution and delivery of the Site Lease and this Lease, the consummation of the transactions therein and herein contemplated and the fulfillment of or compliance with the terms and conditions thereof and hereof, do not and will not conflict with or constitute a violation or breach of or default (with due notice or the passage of time or both) under any applicable law or administrative rule or regulation, or any applicable court or administrative decree or order, or any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, lease, contract or other agreement or instrument to which the City is a party or by which it or its properties are otherwise subject or bound, or result in the creation or imposition of any prohibited lien, charge or encumbrance of any nature whatsoever upon any of the property or assets of the City, which conflict, violation, breach, default, lien, charge or encumbrance would have consequences that would materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Site Lease and this Lease or the financial condition, assets, properties or operations of the City.
- (e) Consents and Approvals. No consent or approval of any trustee or holder of any indebtedness of the City or of the voters of the City, and no consent, permission, authorization, order or license of, or filing or registration with, any governmental authority is necessary in connection with the execution and delivery of the Site Lease and this Lease, or the consummation of any transaction therein and herein

contemplated, except as have been obtained or made and as are in full force and effect.

- (f) No Litigation. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court or federal, state, municipal or other governmental authority pending or, to the knowledge of the City after reasonable investigation, threatened against or affecting the City or the assets, properties or operations of the City which, if determined adversely to the City or its interests, would have a material and adverse effect upon the consummation of the transactions contemplated by or the validity of the Site Lease and this Lease, or upon the financial condition, assets, properties or operations of the City, and the City is not in default with respect to any order or decree of any court or any order, regulation or demand of any federal, state, municipal or other governmental authority, which default might have consequences that would materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Site Lease and this Lease or the financial conditions, assets, properties or operations of the City.

SECTION 2.2. *Covenants, Representations and Warranties of the Authority*. The Authority makes the following covenants, representations and warranties to the City, the Trustee as of the date of the execution and delivery of this Lease:

- (a) Due Organization and Existence. The Authority is a joint exercise of powers authority duly organized and existing under a joint powers agreement and the laws of the State of California; has power to enter into this Lease, the Site Lease, the Assignment Agreement and the Indenture; is possessed of full power to own and hold, improve and equip real and personal property, and to lease the same; and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of each of the aforesaid agreements and such agreements constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Authority, enforceable against the Authority in accordance with their respective terms.
- (b) Due Execution. The representatives of the Authority executing this Lease, the Site Lease, the Assignment Agreement and the Indenture are fully authorized to execute the same pursuant to official action taken by the governing body of the Authority.
- (c) Valid, Binding and Enforceable Obligations. This Lease, the Site Lease, the Assignment Agreement and the Indenture have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and constitute the legal, valid and binding agreements of the Authority, enforceable against the Authority in accordance with their respective terms.
- (d) No Conflicts. The execution and delivery of this Lease, the Site Lease, the Assignment Agreement and the Indenture, the consummation of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the fulfillment of or compliance with the terms and conditions hereof, do not and will not conflict with or constitute a violation or

breach of or default (with due notice or the passage of time or both) under any applicable law or administrative rule or regulation, or any applicable court or administrative decree or order, or any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, lease, contract or other agreement or instrument to which the Authority is a party or by which it or its properties are otherwise subject or bound, or result in the creation or imposition of any prohibited lien, charge or encumbrance of any nature whatsoever upon any of the property or assets of the Authority, which conflict, violation, breach, default, lien, charge or encumbrance would have consequences that would materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Lease, the Site Lease, the Assignment Agreement and the Indenture or the financial condition, assets, properties or operations of the Authority.

- (e) Consents and Approvals. No consent or approval of any trustee or holder of any indebtedness of the Authority, and no consent, permission, authorization, order or license of, or filing or registration with, any governmental authority is necessary in connection with the execution and delivery of this Lease, the Site Lease, the Assignment Agreement or the Indenture, or the consummation of any transaction herein or therein contemplated, except as have been obtained or made and as are in full force and effect.

- (f) No Litigation. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court or federal, state, municipal or other governmental authority pending or, to the knowledge of the Authority after reasonable investigation, threatened against or affecting the Authority or the assets, properties or operations of the Authority which, if determined adversely to the Authority or its interests, would have a material and adverse effect upon the consummation of the transactions contemplated by or the validity of this Lease, the Site Lease, the Assignment Agreement or the Indenture, or upon the financial condition, assets, properties or operations of the Authority, and the Authority is not in default with respect to any order or decree of any court or any order, regulation or demand of any federal, state, municipal or other governmental authority, which default might have consequences that would materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Lease, the Site Lease, the Assignment Agreement or the Indenture or the financial conditions, assets, properties or operations of the Authority.

ARTICLE III

DEPOSIT AND APPLICATION OF FUNDS; SUBSTITUTION AND RELEASE OF PROPERTY

SECTION 3.1. *Deposit of Moneys.* On the Closing Date, the Authority will cause the proceeds of sale of the Bonds to be deposited with the Trustee. The Trustee shall deposit such proceeds in accordance with Section 3.02 of the Indenture.

SECTION 3.2. *Substitution of Property.* The City has the option at any time and from time to time, to substitute other real property (the "**Substitute Property**") for the Leased Property or any portion thereof (the "**Former Property**"), upon satisfaction of all of the following requirements which are hereby declared to be conditions precedent to such substitution:

- (a) No Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, as certified in writing by the City.
- (b) The City has filed with the Authority and the Trustee, and caused to be recorded in the office of the Alameda County Recorder sufficient memorialization of an amendment hereof that adds the legal description of the Substitute Property to Appendix A and deletes therefrom the legal description of the Former Property, and has filed and caused to be recorded corresponding amendments to the Site Lease and Assignment Agreement.
- (c) The City has obtained a CLTA policy of title insurance insuring the City's leasehold estate hereunder in the Substitute Property, subject only to Permitted Encumbrances, in an amount at least equal to the estimated value thereof.
- (d) The City has certified in writing to the Authority and the Trustee that the Substitute Property serves the municipal purposes of the City and constitutes property which the City is permitted to lease under the laws of the State of California, and has been determined to be essential to the proper, efficient and economic operation of the City and to serve an essential governmental function of the City.
- (e) The Substitute Property does not cause the City to violate any of its covenants, representations and warranties made herein, as certified in writing by the City.
- (g) The City has filed with the Authority and the Trustee a written certificate of the City or other written evidence stating that the useful life of the Substitute Property at least extends to October 1, 2038, that the estimated value of the Leased Property, after substitution of the Substitute Property and release of the Former Property, is at least equal to the aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds, and the fair rental value of the Leased Property, after substitution of the Substitute Property and release of the Former Property, is at least

equal to the Lease Payments thereafter coming due and payable hereunder.

- (h) The City has mailed written notice of such substitution to each rating agency which then maintains a rating on the Bonds.

Upon the satisfaction of all such conditions precedent, the Term of this Lease will thereupon end as to the Former Property and commence as to the Substitute Property, and all references to the Former Property will apply with full force and effect to the Substitute Property. The City is not entitled to any reduction, diminution, extension or other modification of the Lease Payments whatsoever as a result of any substitution of property under this Section. The Authority and the City will execute, deliver and cause to be recorded all documents required to discharge the Site Lease, this Lease and the Assignment Agreement of record against the Former Property and to cause the Substitute Property to become subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Site Lease, this Lease and the Assignment Agreement.

SECTION 3.3. *Release of Property.* The City has the option at any time and from time to time to release any portion of the Leased Property from this Lease (the “**Released Property**”) provided that the City has satisfied all of the following requirements which are hereby declared to be conditions precedent to such release:

- (a) No Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, as certified in writing by the City.
- (b) The City has filed with the Authority and the Trustee, and caused to be recorded in the office of the Alameda County Recorder sufficient memorialization of an amendment hereof, the Site Lease and the Assignment Agreement which removes the Released Property from the Site Lease, the Assignment Agreement and this Lease.
- (c) The City has certified in writing to the Authority and the Trustee that the value of the property which remains subject to this Lease following such release is at least equal to the aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds, and the fair rental value of the property which remains subject to this Lease following such release is at least equal to the Lease Payments thereafter coming due and payable hereunder.
- (d) The City has mailed written notice of such release to each rating agency which then maintains a rating on the Bonds.

Upon the satisfaction of all such conditions precedent, the Term of this Lease will thereupon end as to the Released Property. The City is not entitled to any reduction, diminution, extension or other modification of the Lease Payments whatsoever as a result of such release. The Authority and the City shall execute, deliver and cause to be recorded all documents required to discharge the Site Lease, this Lease and the Assignment Agreement of record against the Released Property.

ARTICLE IV

LEASE OF LEASED PROPERTY; TERM OF THIS LEASE; LEASE PAYMENTS

SECTION 4.1. *Lease of Leased Property.* The Authority hereby leases the Leased Property to the City and the City hereby leases the Leased Property from the Authority, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Lease.

SECTION 4.2. *Term.* The Term of this Lease commences on the Closing Date and ends on the date on which the Indenture is discharged in accordance with Section 10.03 thereof, but under any circumstances not later than October 1, 2050. The provisions of this Section are subject to the provisions of Sections 6.2 and 6.3 relating to the taking in eminent domain, damage and destruction of the Leased Property in whole or in part.

SECTION 4.3. *Lease Payments.*

(a) Obligation to Pay. Subject to the provisions of Sections 6.2 and 6.3 and the provisions of Article IX, the City agrees to pay to the Authority, its successors and assigns, the Lease Payments in the respective amounts specified in Appendix B attached to this Lease, to be due and payable in immediately available funds on the Interest Payment Dates immediately following each of the respective Lease Payment Dates specified in Appendix B, and to be deposited by the City with the Trustee on each of the Lease Payment Dates specified in Appendix B. Any amount held in the Bond Fund, the Interest Account and the Principal Account on any Lease Payment Date (other than amounts resulting from the prepayment of the Lease Payments in part but not in whole under Article IX, and amounts required for payment of past due principal or interest on any Bonds not presented for payment) will be credited towards the Lease Payment then required to be paid hereunder. The City is not required to deposit any Lease Payment with the Trustee on any Lease Payment Date if the amounts then held in the Bond Fund, the Interest Account and the Principal Account are at least equal to the Lease Payment then required to be deposited with the Trustee. The Lease Payments payable in any Rental Period are for the use of the Leased Property during that Rental Period.

(b) Effect of Prepayment. If the City prepays all Lease Payments in full under Sections 9.2 or 9.3, the City's obligations under this Section will thereupon cease and terminate. If the City prepays the Lease Payments in part but not in whole under Sections 9.2 or 9.3, the principal components of the remaining Lease Payments will be reduced in integral multiples of \$5,000 among Lease Payment Dates on a basis which corresponds to the principal maturities of the Bonds which are redeemed thereby; and the interest component of each remaining Lease Payment will be reduced by the aggregate corresponding amount of interest which would otherwise be payable with respect to the Bonds thereby redeemed under Section 4.01 of the Indenture.

(c) Rate on Overdue Payments. If the City fails to make any of the payments required in this Section, the payment in default will continue as an obligation of the City until the amount in default has been fully paid, and the City agrees to pay the same with interest thereon, from the date of default to the date of payment at the highest rate of interest on any Outstanding Bond.

(d) Fair Rental Value. The aggregate amount of the Lease Payments and Additional Rental Payments coming due and payable during each Rental Period constitute the total rental for the Leased Property for such Rental Period, and are payable by the City in each Rental Period for and in consideration of the right of the use and occupancy of, and the continued quiet use and enjoyment of the Leased Property during each Rental Period. The parties hereto have agreed and determined that the total Lease Payments represent the fair rental value of the Leased Property. In making that determination, consideration has been given to the estimated value of the Leased Property, other obligations of the City and the Authority under this Lease, the uses and purposes which may be served by the Leased Property and the benefits therefrom which will accrue to the City and the general public.

(e) Assignment. The City understands and agrees that all Lease Payments have been assigned by the Authority to the Trustee in trust, under the Assignment Agreement, for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds, and the City hereby assents to such assignment. The Authority hereby directs the City, and the City hereby agrees to pay to the Trustee at its Office, all payments payable by the City under this Section and all amounts payable by the City under Article IX.

SECTION 4.4. *Source of Payments; Covenant to Budget and Appropriate*. The Lease Payments are payable from any source of available funds of the City, subject to the provisions of Section 6.3. The City covenants to take all actions required to include the Lease Payments in each of its budgets during the Term of this Lease and to make the necessary appropriations for all Lease Payments and Additional Rental Payments. The foregoing covenant of the City contained constitutes a duty imposed by law and each and every public official of the City is required to take all actions required by law in the performance of the official duty of such officials to enable the City to carry out and perform the covenants and agreements in this Lease agreed to be carried out and performed by the City.

SECTION 4.5. *Additional Rental Payments*. In addition to the Lease Payments, the City shall pay when due the following amounts of Additional Rental Payments in consideration of the lease of the Leased Property by the City from the Authority hereunder:

- (a) all fees and expenses incurred by the Authority in connection with or by reason of its leasehold estate in the Leased Property, when due,
- (b) all reasonable compensation to the Trustee for all services rendered under the Indenture and for all reasonable expenses, charges, costs, liabilities, legal fees and other disbursements incurred in and about the performance of its powers and duties under the Indenture,
- (c) the reasonable fees and expenses of such accountants, consultants, attorneys and other experts as may be engaged by the Authority or the Trustee to prepare audits, financial statements, reports, opinions or provide such other services required under this Lease or the Indenture,
- (d) amounts coming due and payable as Excess Investment Earnings in accordance with Section 7.6(e), and

- (e) the reasonable out-of-pocket expenses of the Authority in connection with the execution and delivery of this Lease or the Indenture, or in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including but not limited to any and all expenses incurred in connection with the authorization, sale and delivery of the Bonds, or incurred by the Authority in connection with any litigation which may at any time be instituted involving this Lease, the Bonds, the Indenture or any of the other documents contemplated hereby or thereby, or otherwise incurred in connection with the administration of this Lease.

SECTION 4.6. *Quiet Enjoyment.* Throughout the Term of this Lease, the Authority shall provide the City with quiet use and enjoyment of the Leased Property and the City will peaceably and quietly have and hold and enjoy the Leased Property, without suit, trouble or hindrance from the Authority, except as expressly set forth in this Lease. The Authority will, at the request of the City and at the City's cost, join in any legal action in which the City asserts its right to such possession and enjoyment to the extent the Authority may lawfully do so. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority has the right to inspect the Leased Property as provided in Section 7.2.

SECTION 4.7. *Title.* Upon the termination of this Lease (other than under Section 8.2(b) hereof), all right, title and interest of the Authority in and to the Leased Property transfers to and vests in the City. The Authority shall take any and all steps and execute and record any and all documents reasonably required by the City to consummate any such transfer of title.

ARTICLE V

MAINTENANCE; TAXES; INSURANCE; AND OTHER MATTERS

SECTION 5.1. *Maintenance, Utilities, Taxes and Assessments.* Throughout the Term of this Lease, as part of the consideration for the rental of the Leased Property, all improvement, repair and maintenance of the Leased Property are the responsibility of the City, and the City will pay for or otherwise arrange for the payment of all utility services supplied to the Leased Property, which may include, without limitation, janitor service, security, power, gas, telephone, light, heating, water and all other utility services, and will pay for or otherwise arrange for the payment of the cost of the repair and replacement of the Leased Property resulting from ordinary wear and tear or want of care on the part of the City or any assignee or sublessee thereof. In exchange for the Lease Payments herein provided, the Authority agrees to provide only the Leased Property. The City waives the benefits of subsections 1 and 2 of Section 1932, Section 1933(4) and Sections 1941 and 1942 of the California Civil Code, but such waiver does not limit any of the rights of the City under the terms of this Lease.

The City shall also pay or cause to be paid all taxes and assessments of any type or nature, if any, charged to the Authority or the City affecting the Leased Property or the respective interests or estates therein; provided that with respect to special assessments or other governmental charges that may lawfully be paid in installments over a period of years, the City shall pay only such installments as are required to be paid during the Term of this Lease as and when the same become due.

The City may, at its expense and in its name, in good faith contest any such taxes, assessments, utility and other charges and, in the event of any such contest, may permit the taxes, assessments or other charges so contested to remain unpaid during the period of such contest and any appeal therefrom unless the Authority notifies the City that, in its reasonable opinion, by nonpayment of any such items the interest of the Authority in the Leased Property will be materially endangered or the Leased Property or any part thereof will be subject to loss or forfeiture, in which event the City shall promptly pay such taxes, assessments or charges or provide the Authority with full security against any loss which may result from nonpayment, in form satisfactory to the Authority and the Trustee.

SECTION 5.2. *Modification of Leased Property.* The City has the right, at its own expense, to make additions, modifications and improvements to the Leased Property or any portion thereof. All additions, modifications and improvements to the Leased Property will thereafter comprise part of the Leased Property and become subject to the provisions of this Lease. Such additions, modifications and improvements may not in any way damage the Leased Property, or cause the Leased Property to be used for purposes other than those authorized under the provisions of state and federal law; and the Leased Property, upon completion of any additions, modifications and improvements made thereto under this Section, must be of a value which is not substantially less than the value thereof immediately prior to the making of such additions, modifications and improvements. The City will not permit any mechanic's or other lien to be established or remain against the Leased Property for labor or materials furnished in connection with any remodeling, additions, modifications, improvements, repairs, renewals or replacements made by the City under this Section; except that if any such lien is established and the City first notifies or causes to be notified the Authority of the City's intention to do so, the City may in good faith contest any lien filed or established against the Leased Property, and in such event may permit the items so contested to remain undischarged and unsatisfied during the period of such contest and any appeal therefrom and shall provide the Authority with full security against any loss or forfeiture which might arise from the nonpayment of any such item, in form satisfactory to the Authority. The Authority will cooperate fully in any such contest, upon the request and at the expense of the City.

SECTION 5.3. *Liability and Property Damage Insurance.* The City shall maintain or cause to be maintained throughout the Term of this Lease, but only if and to the extent available from reputable insurers at reasonable cost in the reasonable opinion of the City, a standard commercial general liability insurance policy or policies in protection of the Authority, the City, and their respective members, officers, agents, employees and assigns. Said policy or policies shall provide for indemnification of said parties against direct or contingent loss or liability for damages for bodily and personal injury, death or property damage occasioned by reason of the operation of the Leased Property. Such policy or policies shall provide coverage in such liability limits and be subject to such deductibles as the City deems adequate and prudent. Such insurance may be maintained as part of or in conjunction with any other insurance coverage carried by the City, and may be maintained in whole or in part in the form of self-insurance by the City, subject to the provisions of Section 5.7, or in the form of the participation by the City in a joint powers agency or other program providing pooled insurance. The proceeds of such liability insurance must be applied toward extinguishment or satisfaction of the liability with respect to which paid.

SECTION 5.4. *Casualty Insurance.* The City shall procure and maintain, or cause to be procured and maintained, throughout the Term of this Lease, casualty insurance against loss or damage to all buildings situated on the Leased Property, in an amount at least equal to the lesser of (a) 100% of the replacement value of the insured buildings, or (b) 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds. Such insurance must, as nearly as practicable, cover loss or damage by explosion, windstorm, riot, aircraft, vehicle damage, smoke and such other hazards as are normally covered by such insurance, and must include earthquake insurance if available at reasonable cost from reputable insurers in the judgment of the City. Such insurance may be subject to such deductibles as the City deems adequate and prudent. Such insurance may be maintained as part of or in conjunction with any other insurance coverage carried by the City, and may be maintained in whole or in part in the form of the participation by the City in a joint powers agency or other program providing pooled insurance; provided that such insurance may not be maintained by the City in the form of self-insurance. The Net Proceeds of such insurance must be applied as provided in Section 6.1.

SECTION 5.5. *Rental Interruption Insurance.* The City shall procure and maintain, or cause to be procured and maintained, throughout the Term of this Lease, rental interruption or use and occupancy insurance to cover loss, total or partial, of the use of any portion of the Leased Property constituting buildings or other improvements as a result of any of the hazards covered in the insurance required by Section 5.4, in an amount at least equal to the maximum such Lease Payments coming due and payable during any consecutive two Fiscal Years. Such insurance may be maintained as part of or in conjunction with any other insurance coverage carried by the City, and may be maintained in whole or in part in the form of the participation by the City in a joint powers agency or other program providing pooled insurance; provided that such insurance may not be maintained by the City in the form of self-insurance. The Net Proceeds of such insurance, if any, must be paid to the Trustee and deposited in the Bond Fund, to be applied as a credit towards the payment of the Lease Payments allocable to the insured improvements as the same become due and payable.

SECTION 5.6. *Recordation Hereof; Title Insurance.* On or before the Closing Date the City shall, at its expense, (a) cause the Site Lease, the Assignment Agreement and this Lease, or a memorandum hereof or thereof in form and substance approved by Bond Counsel, to be recorded in the office of the Alameda County Recorder, and (b) obtain a CLTA title insurance policy insuring the City's leasehold estate hereunder in the Leased Property, subject only to Permitted Encumbrances, in an amount at least equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds. All Net Proceeds received under any such title insurance policy must be deposited with the Trustee in the Bond Fund to be credited towards the prepayment of the remaining Lease Payments under Section 9.3.

SECTION 5.7. *Insurance Net Proceeds; Form of Policies.* Each policy of insurance maintained under Sections 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6 must name the Trustee as loss payee so as to provide that all proceeds thereunder are payable to the Trustee. The City shall pay or cause to be paid when due the premiums for all insurance policies required by this Lease. All such policies shall provide that the Trustee is given 30 days' notice of each expiration, any intended cancellation thereof or reduction of the coverage provided thereby. The City must file with the Trustee annually, within 90 days following the close of each Fiscal Year, a certificate of the City stating that all policies of insurance required hereunder are then in full force and effect. The Trustee has no responsibility for the sufficiency, adequacy or amount of any insurance or self-insurance herein required and is fully protected in

accepting payment on account of such insurance or any adjustment, compromise or settlement of any loss.

If any insurance maintained under Section 5.3 is provided in the form of self-insurance, the City must file with the Trustee annually, within 90 days following the close of each Fiscal Year, a statement of the risk manager of the City or an independent insurance adviser engaged by the City identifying the extent of such self-insurance and stating the determination that the City maintains sufficient reserves with respect thereto. If any such insurance is provided in the form of self-insurance by the City, the City has no obligation to make any payment with respect to any insured event except from those reserves.

SECTION 5.8. *Installation of City's Personal Property.* The City may at any time and from time to time, in its sole discretion and at its own expense, install or permit to be installed other items of equipment or other personal property in or upon the Leased Property. All such items shall remain the sole property of the City, in which neither the Authority nor the Trustee has any interest, and may be modified or removed by the City at any time, provided that the City must repair all damage to the Leased Property resulting from the installation, modification or removal of any such items. Nothing in this Lease prevents the City from purchasing or leasing items to be installed under this Section under a lease or conditional sale agreement, or subject to a vendor's lien or security agreement, as security for the unpaid portion of the purchase price thereof, so long as no such lien or security interest attaches to any part of the Leased Property.

SECTION 5.9. *Liens.* The City may not, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any mortgage, pledge, lien, charge, encumbrance or claim on or with respect to the Leased Property, other than as herein contemplated and except for such encumbrances as the City certifies in writing to the Trustee do not materially and adversely affect the leasehold estate of the City in the Leased Property hereunder. If any such mortgage, pledge, lien, charge, encumbrance or claim does materially and adversely affect the leasehold estate of the City in the Leased Property hereunder, the City will promptly, at its own expense, take such action as may be necessary to duly discharge or remove any such mortgage, pledge, lien, charge, encumbrance or claim, for which it is responsible; provided that the City is not required to do so prior to the time when such mortgage, pledge, lien, charge, encumbrance or claim actually causes such material adverse effect. The City will reimburse the Authority for any expense incurred by it in order to discharge or remove any such mortgage, pledge, lien, charge, encumbrance or claim.

SECTION 5.10. *Advances.* If the City fails to perform any of its obligations under this Article V, the Authority may (but is not required to) take such action as it deems necessary to cure such failure, including the advancement of money, and the City shall repay all such advances as Additional Rental Payments hereunder, with interest at the rate set forth in Section 4.3(c).

ARTICLE VI

DAMAGE, DESTRUCTION AND EMINENT DOMAIN; USE OF NET PROCEEDS

SECTION 6.1. *Application of Net Proceeds.* The Trustee, as assignee of the Authority under the Assignment Agreement, has the right to receive all Net Proceeds. As provided in the Indenture, the Trustee will deposit all Net Proceeds in the Insurance and Condemnation Fund to be applied as set forth in Section 5.07 of the Indenture.

SECTION 6.2. *Termination or Abatement Due to Eminent Domain.* If the Leased Property is taken permanently under the power of eminent domain or sold to a government threatening to exercise the power of eminent domain, the Term of this Lease thereupon ceases as of the day possession is taken. If less than all of the Leased Property is taken permanently, or if the Leased Property is taken temporarily, under the power of eminent domain, then:

- (a) this Lease shall continue in full force and effect with respect thereto and does not terminate by virtue of such taking, and the parties waive the benefit of any law to the contrary; and
- (b) the Lease Payments are subject to abatement in an amount determined by the City such that the resulting Lease Payments represent fair consideration for the use and occupancy of the remaining usable portions of the Leased Property.

SECTION 6.3. *Abatement Due to Damage or Destruction.* The Lease Payments are subject to abatement during any period in which by reason of damage or destruction (other than by eminent domain which is hereinbefore provided for) there is substantial interference with the use and occupancy by the City of the Leased Property or any portion thereof. The Lease Payments are subject to abatement in an amount determined by the City such that the resulting Lease Payments represent fair consideration for the use and occupancy of the remaining usable portions of the Leased Property not damaged or destroyed. Such abatement will continue for the period commencing with such damage or destruction and ending with the substantial completion of the work of repair or reconstruction. In the event of any such damage or destruction, this Lease continues in full force and effect and the City waives any right to terminate this Lease by virtue of any such damage and destruction.

ARTICLE VII

OTHER COVENANTS OF THE CITY

SECTION 7.1. *Disclaimer of Warranties.* THE AUTHORITY AND THE TRUSTEE MAKE NO AGREEMENT, WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE VALUE, DESIGN, CONDITION, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR FITNESS FOR THE USE CONTEMPLATED BY THE CITY OF THE LEASED PROPERTY OR ANY PORTION THEREOF, OR ANY OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE LEASED PROPERTY OR ANY PORTION THEREOF. THE CITY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE AUTHORITY IS NOT A MANUFACTURER OF ANY PORTION OF THE LEASED PROPERTY OR A DEALER THEREIN, THAT THE CITY LEASES THE LEASED PROPERTY AS-IS, IT BEING AGREED THAT ALL OF THE AFOREMENTIONED RISKS ARE TO BE BORNE BY THE CITY. The Authority has no liability for incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages, in connection with or arising out of this Lease for the existence, furnishing, functioning or use of the Leased Property by the City.

SECTION 7.2. *Access to the Leased Property.* The City agrees that the Authority and any Authorized Representative of the Authority, and the Authority's successors or assigns, have the right at all reasonable times to enter upon and to examine and inspect the Leased Property or any part thereof. The City further agrees that the Authority, any Authority Representative and the Authority's successors or assigns may have such rights of access to the Leased Property or any component thereof as reasonably necessary to cause the proper maintenance of the Leased Property if the City fails to perform its obligations hereunder; *provided, however*, that neither the Authority nor any of its assigns has any obligation to cause such proper maintenance.

SECTION 7.3. *Release and Indemnification Covenants.* The City agrees to indemnify the Authority, the Trustee and their respective officers, agents, successors and assigns, against all claims, losses and damages, including legal fees and expenses, arising out of any of the following:

- (a) the use, maintenance, condition or management of, or from any work or thing done on the Leased Property by the City,
- (b) any breach or default on the part of the City in the performance of any of its obligations under this Lease,
- (c) any negligence or willful misconduct of the City or of any of its agents, contractors, servants, employees or licensees with respect to the Leased Property,
- (d) any intentional misconduct or negligence of any sublessee of the City with respect to the Leased Property,

- (e) the acquisition, construction, improvement and equipping of the Leased Property, or the authorization of payment of the costs thereof, or
- (f) the acceptance and performance of the duties of the Trustee under the Indenture, the Assignment Agreement and under this Lease.

No indemnification is made under this Section or elsewhere in this Lease for willful misconduct or negligence under this Lease by the Authority, the Trustee or their respective officers, agents, employees, successors or assigns.

SECTION 7.4. *Assignment and Subleasing by the City.* The City may sublease the Leased Property, or any portion thereof, subject to all of the following conditions:

- (a) this Lease and the obligation of the City to make Lease Payments hereunder must remain obligations of the City, as certified in writing by the City;
- (b) the City must, within 30 days after the delivery thereof, furnish or cause to be furnished to the Authority and the Trustee a true and complete copy of such sublease;
- (c) no such sublease by the City may cause the Leased Property to be used for a purpose which is not authorized under the provisions of the laws of the State of California, as certified in writing by the City; and
- (d) the City must furnish to the Authority and the Trustee a written opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such sublease does not cause the interest on the Bonds to become included in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation or to become subject to personal income taxation by the State of California.

SECTION 7.5. *Amendment Hereof.* The Authority and the City may at any time amend or modify any of the provisions of this Lease, but only: (a) with the prior written consents of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds; or (b) without the consent of the Trustee or any of the Bond Owners, but only if such amendment or modification is for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (i) to add to the covenants and agreements of the City contained in this Lease, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, or to limit or surrender any rights or power herein reserved to or conferred upon the City;
- (ii) to make such provisions for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein, to conform to the original intention of the City and the Authority;

- (iii) to modify, amend or supplement this Lease in such manner as to assure that the interest on the Bonds remains excluded from gross income under the Tax Code;
- (iv) to amend the description of the Leased Property to reflect accurately the property originally intended to be included therein, or in connection with any substitution or release of property under Sections 3.2 or 3.3;
- (v) to obligate the City to pay additional amounts of rental for the use and occupancy of the Leased Property, but only if (A) such additional amounts of rental are pledged or assigned for the payment of any bonds, notes, leases or other obligations the proceeds of which are applied to finance or refinance the acquisition or construction of any real or personal property for which the City is authorized to expend funds subject to its control, (B) the City has obtained and filed with the Trustee an appraisal showing that the appraised value of the Leased Property is at least equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds and all such other bonds, notes, leases or other obligations, and (C) the City has filed with the Trustee written evidence that the amendments made under this clause (v) will not of themselves cause a reduction or withdrawal of any rating then assigned to the Bonds; or
- (vi) in any other respect whatsoever as the Authority and the City deem necessary or desirable, if in the opinion of Bond Counsel such modifications or amendments do not materially adversely affect the interests of the Owners of the Bonds.

No such modification or amendment may (a) extend or have the effect of extending any Lease Payment Date or reducing any Lease Payment or any premium payable upon the prepayment thereof, without the express consent of the Owners of the affected Bonds, or (b) modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without its written assent thereto. If the Trustee's consent to such modification or amendment is required, the Trustee shall be entitled to the same documents as it would be entitled to under Article IX of the Indenture for such type of modification or amendment.

SECTION 7.6. *Tax Covenants.*

(a) Private Business Use Limitation. The City shall assure that the proceeds of the Bonds are not used in a manner which would cause the Bonds to satisfy the private business tests of Section 141(b) of the Tax Code or the private loan financing test of Section 141(c) of the Tax Code.

(b) Federal Guarantee Prohibition. The City may not take any action or permit or suffer any action to be taken if the result of the same would be to cause the Bonds to be "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Tax Code.

(c) No Arbitrage. The City may not take, or permit or suffer to be taken by the Trustee or otherwise, any action with respect to the proceeds of the Bonds or of any other obligations which, if such action had been reasonably expected to have been taken, or

had been deliberately and intentionally taken, on the Closing Date, would have caused the Bonds to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Tax Code.

(d) Maintenance of Tax Exemption. The City shall take all actions necessary to assure the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the Owners of the Bonds to the same extent as such interest is permitted to be excluded from gross income under the Tax Code as in effect on the Closing Date.

(e) Rebate of Excess Investment Earnings to United States. The City shall calculate or cause to be calculated the Excess Investment Earnings in all respects at the times and in the manner required under the Tax Code. The City shall pay the full amount of Excess Investment Earnings to the United States of America in such amounts, at such times and in such manner as may be required under the Tax Code. Such payments shall be made by the City from any source of legally available funds of the City, and shall constitute Additional Rental Payments hereunder.

The City shall keep or cause to be kept, and retain or cause to be retained for a period of six years following the retirement of the Bonds, records of the determinations made under this subsection (e). In order to provide for the administration of this subsection (e), the City may provide for the employment of independent attorneys, accountants and consultants compensated on such reasonable basis as the City may deem appropriate. The Trustee has no duty or obligation to monitor or enforce compliance by the City of any of the requirements under this subsection (e).

SECTION 7.7. *Continuing Disclosure.* The City shall comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate executed by the City as of the Closing Date, as originally executed and as it may be amended from time to time in accordance with its terms. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease, failure of the City to comply with such Continuing Disclosure Certificate will not constitute an Event of Default, although any Participating Underwriter (as that term is defined in such Continuing Disclosure Certificate) or any Owner or beneficial owner of the Bonds may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate to compel performance by the City of its obligations under this Section, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order.

ARTICLE VIII

EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

SECTION 8.1. *Events of Default Defined.* Any one or more of the following events constitute an Event of Default hereunder:

- (a) Failure by the City to pay any Lease Payment or other payment required to be paid hereunder at the time specified herein.
- (b) Failure by the City to observe and perform any covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed, other than as referred to in the preceding subsection (a), for a period of 30 days after written notice specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied has been given to the City by the Authority or the Trustee. If in the reasonable opinion of the City the failure stated in the notice can be corrected, but not within such 30-day period, the failure will not constitute an Event of Default if the City commences to cure the failure within such 30-day period and thereafter diligently and in good faith cures the failure in a reasonable period of time, such period of time not to be longer than 180 days after the delivery of such default notice.
- (c) The filing by the City of a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, or failure by the City promptly to lift any execution, garnishment or attachment, or adjudication of the City as a bankrupt, or assignment by the City for the benefit of creditors, or the entry by the City into an agreement of composition with creditors, or the approval by a court of competent jurisdiction of a petition applicable to the City in any proceedings instituted under the provisions of the Federal Bankruptcy Code, as amended, or under any similar acts which may hereafter be enacted.

SECTION 8.2. *Remedies on Default.* Whenever any Event of Default has happened and is continuing, the Authority may exercise any and all remedies available under law or granted under this Lease. Notwithstanding anything herein or in the Indenture to the contrary, neither the Authority nor the Trustee may accelerate the Lease Payments or otherwise declare any Lease Payments not then in default to be immediately due and payable. Each covenant hereof to be kept and performed by the City is expressly made a condition and upon the breach thereof the Authority may exercise any and all rights granted hereunder; except that no termination of this Lease may be effected either by operation of law or acts of the parties hereto, except only in the manner herein expressly provided. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, the Authority may exercise each and every one of the following remedies, subject in all respects to the limitations set forth in Section 8.3.

- (a) Enforcement of Payments Without Termination. If the Authority does not elect to terminate this Lease in the manner hereinafter provided for in subparagraph (b) hereof, the City agrees to and shall remain liable for the payment of all Lease Payments and the performance of all conditions herein contained and shall reimburse the Authority for any deficiency arising out of the re-leasing of the Leased Property,

or, if the Authority is unable to re-lease the Leased Property, then for the full amount of all Lease Payments to the end of the Term of this Lease, but said Lease Payments and/or deficiency shall be payable only at the same time and in the same manner as hereinabove provided for the payment of Lease Payments hereunder, notwithstanding such entry or re-entry by the Authority or any suit in unlawful detainer, or otherwise, brought by the Authority for the purpose of effecting such re-entry or obtaining possession of the Leased Property or the exercise of any other remedy by the Authority. The City hereby irrevocably appoints the Authority as the agent and attorney-in-fact of the City to enter upon and re-lease the Leased Property upon the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default and to remove all personal property whatsoever situated upon the Leased Property, to place the Leased Property in storage or other suitable place in the County of Alameda for the account of and at the expense of the City, and the City hereby exempts and agrees to save harmless the Authority from any costs, loss or damage whatsoever arising or occasioned by any such entry upon and re-leasing of the Leased Property and the removal and storage of the Leased Property by the Authority or its duly authorized agents in accordance with the provisions herein contained. The City agrees that the terms of this Lease constitute full and sufficient notice of the right of the Authority to re-lease the Leased Property in the event of such re-entry without effecting a surrender of this Lease, and further agrees that no acts of the Authority in effecting such re-leasing shall constitute a surrender or termination of this Lease irrespective of the term for which such re-leasing is made or the terms and conditions of such re-leasing, or otherwise, but that, on the contrary, in the event of such default by the City the right to terminate this Lease shall vest in the Authority to be effected in the sole and exclusive manner hereinafter provided for in subparagraph (b) hereof. The City agrees to surrender and quit possession of the Leased Property upon demand of the Authority for the purpose of enabling the Leased Property to be re-let under this paragraph, and the City further waives the right to any rental obtained by the Authority in excess of the Lease Payments and hereby conveys and releases such excess to the Authority as compensation to the Authority for its services in re-leasing the Leased Property.

- (b) Termination of Lease. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing hereunder, the Authority at its option may terminate this Lease and re-lease all or any portion of the Leased Property. If the Authority terminates this Lease at its option and in the manner hereinafter provided on account of default by the City (and notwithstanding any re-entry upon the Leased Property by the Authority in any manner whatsoever or the re-leasing of the Leased Property), the City nevertheless agrees to pay to the Authority all costs, loss or damages howsoever arising or occurring payable at the same time and in the same manner as is herein provided in the case of payment of Lease Payments and Additional Rental Payments. Any surplus received by the Authority from such re-leasing shall be deposited in the Bond Fund. Neither notice to pay rent or to deliver up possession of the

premises given under law nor any proceeding in unlawful detainer taken by the Authority shall of itself operate to terminate this Lease, and no termination of this Lease on account of default by the City shall be or become effective by operation of law, or otherwise, unless and until the Authority shall have given written notice to the City of the election on the part of the Authority to terminate this Lease. The City covenants and agrees that no surrender of the Leased Property, or of the remainder of the Term hereof or any termination of this Lease shall be valid in any manner or for any purpose whatsoever unless stated or accepted by the Authority by such written notice.

- (c) Proceedings at Law or In Equity. If an Event of Default occurs and continues hereunder, the Authority may take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the amounts then due and thereafter to become due hereunder or to enforce any other of its rights hereunder.

SECTION 8.3. *No Remedy Exclusive*. No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Authority is intended to be exclusive and every such remedy is cumulative and in addition to every other remedy given under this Lease or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon the occurrence of any Event of Default impairs any such right or power or operates as a waiver thereof, but any such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Authority to exercise any remedy reserved to it in this Article VIII it is not necessary to give any notice, other than as expressly required in this Article VIII or by law.

SECTION 8.4. *Agreement to Pay Attorneys' Fees and Expenses*. If the Authority or the City defaults under any of the provisions of this Lease and the nondefaulting party employs attorneys or incurs other expenses for the collection of moneys or the enforcement or performance or observance of any obligation or agreement on the part of the defaulting party herein contained, the defaulting party will on demand therefor pay to the nondefaulting party the reasonable fees of such attorneys and such other expenses so incurred by the nondefaulting party; *provided, however*, that the Trustee shall not be required to expend its own funds for any payment described in this Section.

SECTION 8.5. *No Additional Waiver Implied by One Waiver*. If the Authority or the City breaches any agreement in this Lease and thereafter the other party waives the breach, such waiver is limited to the particular breach so waived and does not operate to waive any other breach hereunder.

SECTION 8.6. *Application of Proceeds*. All net proceeds received from the re-lease of the Leased Property under this Article VIII, and all other amounts derived by the Authority or the Trustee as a result of the occurrence of an Event of Default, must be paid to and applied by the Trustee in accordance with Section 7.03 of the Indenture.

SECTION 8.7. *Trustee and Bond Owners to Exercise Rights*. Such rights and remedies as are given to the Authority under this Article VIII have been assigned by the Authority to the Trustee under the Assignment Agreement for the benefit of the Bond Owners, to which assignment the City hereby consents. The Trustee and the Bond Owners shall exercise such rights and remedies in accordance with the Indenture.

ARTICLE IX

PREPAYMENT OF LEASE PAYMENTS

SECTION 9.1. *Security Deposit.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease, the City may on any date secure the payment of the Lease Payments allocable to the Leased Property in whole or in part by depositing with the Trustee an amount of cash which, together with other available amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture, is either:

- (a) sufficient to pay such Lease Payments, including the principal and interest components thereof, in accordance with the Lease Payment schedule set forth in Appendix B, or
- (b) invested in whole or in part in non-callable Federal Securities in such amount as will, in the opinion of an independent certified public accountant, (which opinion must be addressed and delivered to the Trustee), together with interest to accrue thereon and together with any cash which is so deposited, be fully sufficient to pay such Lease Payments when due under Section 4.3(a), as the City instructs at the time of said deposit.

If the City makes a security deposit under this Section with respect to all unpaid Lease Payments, and notwithstanding the provisions of Section 4.2, (a) the Term of this Lease will continue, (b) all obligations of the City under this Lease, and all security provided by this Lease for said Lease Payments, will thereupon cease and terminate, excepting only the obligation of the City to make, or cause to be made all of said Lease Payments from such security deposit, and (c) under Section 4.7, title to the Leased Property will vest in the City on the date of said deposit automatically and without further action by the City or the Authority. Said security deposit constitutes a special fund for the payment of Lease Payments in accordance with the provisions of this Lease.

SECTION 9.2. *Optional Prepayment.* The City has the option to prepay the principal components of the Lease Payments in whole, or in part in any integral multiple of \$5,000, from any source of legally available funds, on any date on or after October 1, 2029, at a prepayment price equal to the aggregate principal components of the Lease Payments to be prepaid, together with the interest component of the Lease Payment required to be paid on such Interest Payment Date, and together with a prepayment premium equal to the premium (if any) required to be paid on the resulting redemption of Bonds under Section 4.01(a) of the Indenture. Such prepayment price shall be deposited by the Trustee in the Redemption Fund to be applied to the redemption of Bonds under Section 4.01(a) of the Indenture. The City shall give 10 days' written notice to the Trustee of its intention to prepay the Lease Payments under this Section.

SECTION 9.3. *Mandatory Prepayment From Net Proceeds of Insurance or Eminent Domain.* The City shall prepay the principal components of the Lease Payments allocable to the Leased Property in whole or in part on any date, from and to the extent of any Net Proceeds of insurance award or eminent domain award with respect to the Leased

Property theretofore deposited in the Redemption Fund for that purpose under Article VI hereof and Section 5.07 of the Indenture. Such Net Proceeds, to the extent remaining after payment of any delinquent Lease Payments, will be credited towards the City's obligations under this Section and applied to the corresponding redemption of Bonds under Section 4.01(b) of the Indenture.

SECTION 9.4. *Credit for Amounts on Deposit.* If the principal components of the Lease Payments are prepaid in full under this Article IX, such that the Indenture is discharged by its terms as a result of such prepayment, at the written election of the City filed with the Trustee any or all amounts then on deposit in the Bond Fund (and the accounts therein) will be credited towards the amounts then required to be so prepaid.

ARTICLE X

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 10.1. *Notices.* Any notice, request, complaint, demand or other communication under this Lease shall be given by first class mail or personal delivery to the party entitled thereto at its address set forth below, or by facsimile transmission or other form of telecommunication, at its number set forth below. Notice shall be effective either (a) upon transmission by facsimile transmission or other form of telecommunication, (b) 48 hours after deposit in the United States of America first class mail, postage prepaid, or (c) in the case of personal delivery to any person, upon actual receipt. The Authority, the City or the Trustee may, by written notice to the other parties, from time to time modify the address or number to which communications are to be given hereunder.

<i>If to the City or the Authority:</i>	City of Berkeley 2180 Milvia St. Berkeley, CA 94704 Attention: Director of Finance Fax: (510) 981-6901
---	--

<i>If to the Trustee:</i>	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. 100 Pine Street, Suite 3150 San Francisco, CA 94111 Attention: Corporate Trust Department Fax: (415) 399-1647
---------------------------	---

SECTION 10.2. *Binding Effect.* This Lease inures to the benefit of and binds the Authority, the City and their respective successors and assigns.

SECTION 10.3. *Severability.* If any provision of this Lease is held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding will not invalidate or render unenforceable any other provision hereof.

SECTION 10.4. *Net-net-net Lease.* This Lease is deemed and construed to be a "net-net-net lease" and the City hereby agrees that the Lease Payments are an absolute net return to the Authority, free and clear of any expenses, charges or set-offs whatsoever.

SECTION 10.5. *Third Party Beneficiary.* The Trustee is hereby made a third party beneficiary hereunder with all rights of a third party beneficiary.

SECTION 10.6. *Further Assurances and Corrective Instruments.* The Authority and the City shall, from time to time, execute, acknowledge and deliver, or cause to be executed, acknowledged and delivered, such supplements hereto and such further instruments as may reasonably be required for correcting any inadequate or incorrect description of the Leased Property hereby leased or intended so to be or for carrying out the expressed intention of this Lease.

SECTION 10.7. *Execution in Counterparts.* This Lease may be executed in several counterparts, each of which is an original and all of which constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 10.8. *Applicable Law.* This Lease is governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California.

SECTION 10.9. *Authority and City Representatives.* Whenever under the provisions of this Lease the approval of the Authority or the City is required, or the Authority or the City is required to take some action at the request of the other, such approval or such request shall be given for the Authority and for the City by an Authorized Representative thereof, and any party hereto may conclusively rely upon any such approval or request.

SECTION 10.10. *Captions.* The captions or headings in this Lease are for convenience only and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions or Section of this Lease.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Authority and the City have caused this Lease to be executed in their respective names by their duly authorized officers, all as of the date first above written.

**BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING
AUTHORITY, as lessor**

By _____
Chair

Attest:

City Clerk

CITY OF BERKELEY, as lessee

By _____
Mayor

Attest:

Secretary

APPENDIX A

DESCRIPTION OF THE LEASED PROPERTY

The property constituting the Leased Property consists of the land located in the City of Berkeley, County of Alameda, State of California, which is described as follows, including all buildings, improvements and facilities at any time situated thereon:

The land referred to herein is situated in the State of California, County of Alameda, City of Berkeley, and described as follows:

Parcel One:

A Portion Of Lot 31 In Section 4, Township 1 South, Range 4 West, Mount Diablo Base And Meridian, As Said Lot Is Shown On The Map Entitled "Map Number 4, Of Salt Marsh And Tide Lands Situated In The County Of Alameda, State Of California", Certified Copies Of Which Are On File With The Surveyor General Of The State Of California And With The County Recorder Of The City And County Of San Francisco; Said Portion Being More Particularly Described As Follows:

Commencing At A Point On The Southerly Line Of The Aforesaid Lot 31 Distant Thereon South 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33 Seconds East, 115.45 Feet From The Southwestern Corner Of Parcel 1 Of The Parcels Of Land Conveyed To The State Of California By Deed Recorded June 30, 1939 In Volume 3735 At Page 482 In Official Records Of Alameda County; Thence North 1 Degree 00 Minutes 00 Seconds East, 185.27 Feet; Thence From A Tangent Which Bears North 30 Degrees 07 Minutes 28 Seconds East Along A Curve To The Right With A Radius Of 150.00 Feet, Through An Angle Of 22 Degrees 59 Minutes 32 Seconds An Arc Length Of 60.19 Feet To The Property Line Common To The Lands Now Or Formerly Of O.T. Offutt, Et Ux And Of The State Of California; Thence Along Last Said Line South 17 Degrees 25 Minutes 13 Seconds East 81.59 Feet And North 75 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds East, 6.30 Feet To The Easterly Line Of Said Lot 31; Thence Along Said Easterly Line And Said Southerly Line Of Said Lot 31, South 19 Degrees 06 Minutes 26 Seconds East, 89.27 Feet, South 27 Degrees 51 Minutes 19 Seconds East 81.44 Feet And North 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33 Seconds West 140.85 Feet To The Point Of Commencement.

Parcel Two:

A Non-Exclusive Easement And Right Of Way For Vehicular And Pedestrian Traffic Granted By The City Of Berkeley, A Municipal Corporation Of The State Of California And Recorded July 31, 1961, Reel 511, Image 806, Over And across That Certain Property Situated In The City Of Berkeley, Alameda County Records, Described As Follows:

A Strip Of Land 25 Feet In Width Described As Follows:

Commencing At The Intersection Of The Westerly Line Of Second Street And The Southerly Line Of Addison Street As Said Streets Are Shown On That Certain Map Entitled "Map Of Tract 'B' Of The Berkeley L.T.I. Association", Filed In The Office Of The County Recorder Of Alameda County On February 4, 1876 In Book 19 Of Maps At Page 79; Thence South 76 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds West 82.21 Feet, More Or Less, Along The Southerly Line Of Addison Street To Allardts Line Of Ordinary High Tide Verified By Court Order Decision City Of Berkeley Vs. E.M. Haug, Et Al, Case Number 142591, February 21, 1939, Last Said Point Being The True Point Of Beginning For The Parcel Herein Described; Thence South 76 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds West 25.19 Feet; Thence North 22 Degrees 44 Minutes 23.8 Seconds West 8.76 Feet; Thence North 28 Degrees 59 Minutes 04.8 Seconds West 197.31 Feet; Thence South 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33

Seconds East 28.90 Feet; Thence South 28 Degrees 59 Minutes 04.8 Seconds East 182.74 Feet;
Thence South 22 Degrees 44 Minutes 23.8 Seconds East 15.71 Feet To The True Point Of
Beginning.

Assessor Parcel No. 060-2521-002-01

(End of Legal Description)

APPENDIX B
SCHEDULE OF LEASE PAYMENTS

Lease Payment Date*	Principal Component	Interest Component	Aggregate Lease Payment
------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------------

* Lease Payment Dates are the Business Day immediately preceding each date listed in the schedule

Jones Hall draft 12-22-19

TO BE RECORDED AND WHEN RECORDED
RETURN TO:

Jones Hall
A Professional Law Corporation
475 Sansome Street, Suite 1700
San Francisco, CA 94111
Attention: Christopher K. Lynch, Esq.

THIS TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM CALIFORNIA DOCUMENTARY TRANSFER TAX PURSUANT TO SECTION 11929 OF THE CALIFORNIA REVENUE AND TAXATION CODE. THIS DOCUMENT IS EXEMPT FROM RECORDING FEES PURSUANT TO SECTION 27383 OF THE CALIFORNIA GOVERNMENT CODE.

MEMORANDUM OF LEASE AGREEMENT

This Memorandum of Lease Agreement (this “Memorandum of Lease”) is entered into as of May 1, 2020, by and between the BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY, a joint exercise of powers agency organized and existing under the laws of the State of California (the “Authority”), and the CITY OF BERKELEY, a charter city and municipal corporation duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of California (the “City”), who agree as follows:

1. The Site Lease. The City has leased to the Authority and the Authority has leased from the City the Leased Property, as hereinafter defined, pursuant to the terms of a Site Lease dated as of May 1, 2020, and recorded concurrently herewith.

2. The Lease. The City hereby subleases from the Authority and the Authority subleases to the City certain land and improvements which are located in the County of Alameda, State of California, and are more particularly described in Exhibit A, attached hereto incorporated herein by reference (the “Leased Property”) upon the terms and conditions, more fully set forth in the Lease Agreement dated as of May 1, 2020, by and between the Authority as sublessor and the City as sublessee (the “Lease Agreement”), all of the provisions of which are hereby incorporated into this Memorandum of Lease Agreement by reference.

3. Term of the Lease. The Lease Agreement is for a term commencing as of the date of recording hereof and ending on October 1, 2040, or such earlier or later date on which the Lease Payments (as defined in the Lease Agreement) are paid in full or provision has been made for such payment in accordance with the Lease Agreement.

4. Assignment of Rights. The Authority has assigned certain of its rights under the Lease Agreement to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee") pursuant to an Assignment Agreement dated as of May 1, 2020, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which is being recorded concurrently herewith.

5. Provisions Binding on Successors and Assigns. Subject to the provisions of the Lease Agreement relating to assignment and subletting, the Lease Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Authority and the City and their respective successors and assigns.

6. Purpose of Memorandum. This Memorandum of Lease Agreement is prepared for the purpose of recordation, and it in no way modifies the provisions of the Lease Agreement.

7. Execution. This Memorandum of Lease Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Authority and the City have caused this Memorandum of Lease Agreement to be executed in their respective names by their duly authorized officers, as of the date first above written.

**BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING
AUTHORITY,**
as sublessor

By _____
Chair

CITY OF BERKELEY,
as sublessee

By _____
Mayor

[notary forms]

EXHIBIT A

LEGAL DESCRIPTION

The property constituting the Leased Property consists of the land located in the City of Berkeley, County of Alameda, State of California, which is described as follows, including all buildings, improvements and facilities at any time situated thereon:

The land referred to herein is situated in the State of California, County of Alameda, City of Berkeley, and described as follows:

Parcel One:

A Portion Of Lot 31 In Section 4, Township 1 South, Range 4 West, Mount Diablo Base And Meridian, As Said Lot Is Shown On The Map Entitled "Map Number 4, Of Salt Marsh And Tide Lands Situated In The County Of Alameda, State Of California", Certified Copies Of Which Are On File With The Surveyor General Of The State Of California And With The County Recorder Of The City And County Of San Francisco; Said Portion Being More Particularly Described As Follows:

Commencing At A Point On The Southerly Line Of The Aforesaid Lot 31 Distant Thereon South 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33 Seconds East, 115.45 Feet From The Southwestern Corner Of Parcel 1 Of The Parcels Of Land Conveyed To The State Of California By Deed Recorded June 30, 1939 In Volume 3735 At Page 482 In Official Records Of Alameda County; Thence North 1 Degree 00 Minutes 00 Seconds East, 185.27 Feet; Thence From A Tangent Which Bears North 30 Degrees 07 Minutes 28 Seconds East Along A Curve To The Right With A Radius Of 150.00 Feet, Through An Angle Of 22 Degrees 59 Minutes 32 Seconds An Arc Length Of 60.19 Feet To The Property Line Common To The Lands Now Or Formerly Of O.T. Offutt, Et Ux And Of The State Of California; Thence Along Last Said Line South 17 Degrees 25 Minutes 13 Seconds East 81.59 Feet And North 75 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds East, 6.30 Feet To The Easterly Line Of Said Lot 31; Thence Along Said Easterly Line And Said Southerly Line Of Said Lot 31, South 19 Degrees 06 Minutes 26 Seconds East, 89.27 Feet, South 27 Degrees 51 Minutes 19 Seconds East 81.44 Feet And North 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33 Seconds West 140.85 Feet To The Point Of Commencement.

Parcel Two:

A Non-Exclusive Easement And Right Of Way For Vehicular And Pedestrian Traffic Granted By The City Of Berkeley, A Municipal Corporation Of The State Of California And Recorded July 31, 1961, Reel 511, Image 806, Over And across That Certain Property Situated In The City Of Berkeley, Alameda County Records, Described As Follows:

A Strip Of Land 25 Feet In Width Described As Follows:

Commencing At The Intersection Of The Westerly Line Of Second Street And The Southerly Line Of Addison Street As Said Streets Are Shown On That Certain Map Entitled "Map Of Tract 'B' Of The Berkeley L.T.I. Association", Filed In The Office Of The County Recorder Of Alameda County On February 4, 1876 In Book 19 Of Maps At Page 79; Thence South 76 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds West 82.21 Feet, More Or Less, Along The Southerly Line Of Addison Street To Allardts Line Of Ordinary High Tide Verified By Court Order Decision City Of Berkeley Vs. E.M. Haug, Et Al, Case Number 142591, February 21, 1939, Last Said Point Being The True Point Of Beginning For The Parcel Herein Described; Thence South 76 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds West 25.19 Feet; Thence North 22 Degrees 44 Minutes 23.8 Seconds West 8.76 Feet; Thence North 28 Degrees 59 Minutes 04.8 Seconds West 197.31 Feet; Thence South 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33 Seconds East 28.90 Feet; Thence South 28 Degrees 59

Minutes 04.8 Seconds East 182.74 Feet; Thence South 22 Degrees 44 Minutes 23.8 Seconds East 15.71 Feet To The True Point Of Beginning.

Assessor Parcel No. 060-2521-002-01

(End of Legal Description)

Jones Hall draft 12-22-19

TO BE RECORDED AND WHEN RECORDED
RETURN TO:

Jones Hall
A Professional Law Corporation
475 Sansome Street, Suite 1700
San Francisco, California 94111
Attention: Christopher K. Lynch, Esq.

THIS TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM CALIFORNIA DOCUMENTARY TRANSFER TAX UNDER SECTION 11929 OF THE REVENUE AND TAXATION CODE. THIS DOCUMENT IS EXEMPT FROM RECORDING FEES UNDER SECTION 27383 OF THE CALIFORNIA GOVERNMENT CODE.

SITE LEASE

This SITE LEASE (this “**Site Lease**”), dated for convenience as of May 1, 2020, is between the CITY OF BERKELEY, a charter city and municipal corporation duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of California, as lessor (the “**City**”), and the BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY, a joint powers authority duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of California, as lessee (the “**Authority**”).

BACKGROUND:

1. The City previously caused execution and delivery of its 2010 Certificates of Participation (Animal Shelter Financing) in the aggregate initial principal amount of \$5,750,000 (the “**2010 Certificates**”), pursuant to a Trust Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010 (the “2010 Trust Agreement”), by and among the City, the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**2010 Trustee**”), for the purpose of (i) financing the acquisition and construction of a new animal shelter (ii) funding a reserve fund for the 2010 Certificates and (iii) paying the costs of executing and delivering the 2010 Certificates.

2. The 2010 Certificates maturing on or after August 1, 2021 are subject to prepayment on August 1, 2020, or on any date thereafter, at a prepayment price equal to the principal amount to be prepaid, plus accrued interest to the prepayment date, without premium. The City wishes to refinance its outstanding 2010 Certificates.

3. To that end, the City has proposed to lease to the Authority certain real property and improvements, initially consisting of the animal shelter, including land and improvements, as more particularly described in Appendix A attached hereto and by this reference incorporated herein (the “**Leased Property**”), under this Site Lease, in consideration of the payment by the Authority of an upfront rental payment (the “**Site**

Lease Payment") which is sufficient to provide funds for the prepayment of the 2010 Certificates.

4. The Authority has authorized the issuance of its Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority 2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds (2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing) in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____ (the "**Bonds**") under an Indenture of Trust dated as of May 1, 2020 (the "Indenture"), between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "**Trustee**"), for the purpose of providing the funds to enable the Authority to pay the Site Lease Payment to the City in accordance with this Site Lease.

5. In order to provide revenues which are sufficient to enable the Authority to pay debt service on the Bonds, the Authority has agreed to lease the Leased Property back to the City under a Lease Agreement dated as of May 1, 2020 (the "**Lease**"), a memorandum of which has been recorded concurrently herewith, under which the City has agreed to pay semiannual Lease Payments as the rental for the Leased Property thereunder.

6. The lease payments made by the City under the Lease have been assigned by the Authority to the Trustee for the security of the Bonds under an Assignment Agreement dated as of May 1, 2020, between the Authority as assignor and the Trustee as assignee, which has been recorded concurrently herewith.

A G R E E M E N T :

In consideration of the above premises and of the mutual promises and covenants herein contained and for other valuable consideration, the parties hereto do hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1. *Lease of Property to Authority.* The City hereby leases the Leased Property to the Authority and the Authority hereby leases the Leased Property from the City, on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

SECTION 2. *Term; Possession.* The term of this Site Lease commences on the date of recordation of this Site Lease and ends on the date on which the Indenture is discharged in accordance with Section 10.03 thereof, but under any circumstances not later than October 1, 2050. The provisions of this Section 2 are subject in all respects to any other provisions of this Site Lease relating to the termination hereof.

SECTION 3. *Rental.* The Authority shall pay to the City as and for rental of the Leased Property hereunder, the sum of \$_____ (the "**Site Lease Payment**"). The Site Lease Payment is due and payable upon the issuance of the Bonds and the execution and delivery hereof, and will be paid from the proceeds of the Bonds. The Authority and the City hereby find and determine that the total amount of the Site Lease Payment does not exceed the fair market value of the leasehold interest in the Leased Property which is conveyed hereunder by the City to the Authority. No other amount of rental is due and payable by the Authority for the use and occupancy of the Leased Property under this Site Lease.

As provided in the Indenture, a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds will be applied to make the Site Lease Payment by depositing the full amount thereof with the 2010 Trustee to be held, invested and administered in accordance with the Escrow Agreement for the purpose of discharging the City's obligations with respect to the 2010 Certificates.

SECTION 4. *Leaseback to City.* The Authority shall lease the Leased Property back to the City under the Lease.

SECTION 5. *Assignments and Subleases.* Unless the City is in default under the Lease, the Authority may not assign its rights under this Site Lease or sublet all or any portion of the Leased Property, except as provided in the Assignment Agreement and in the Lease, without the prior written consent of the City.

SECTION 6. *Substitution or Release of Property.* If the City exercises its option under Section 3.2 of the Lease to substitute property for the Leased Property in whole or in part, such substitution shall also operate to substitute property for the Leased Property which is leased hereunder. If the City exercises its option under Section 3.3 of the Lease to release a portion of the Leased Property from the Lease, such substitution shall also operate to release such portion of the Leased Property hereunder. The description of the Leased Property which is leased under the Lease shall conform at all times to the description of the Leased Property which is leased hereunder.

SECTION 7. *Right of Entry.* The City reserves the right for any of its duly authorized representatives to enter upon the Leased Property, or any portion thereof, at any reasonable time to inspect the same or to make any repairs, improvements or changes necessary for the preservation thereof.

SECTION 8. *Termination.* The Authority agrees, upon the termination of this Site Lease, to quit and surrender the Leased Property in the same good order and condition as the Leased Property was in at the time of commencement of the term hereof, reasonable wear and tear excepted, and agrees that all buildings, improvements and structures then existing upon the Leased Property shall remain thereon and title thereto shall vest thereupon in the City for no additional consideration.

SECTION 9. *Default.* If the Authority defaults in the performance of any obligation on its part to be performed under the terms of this Site Lease, which default continues for 30 days following notice and demand for correction thereof to the Authority, the City may exercise any and all remedies granted by law, except that no merger of this Site Lease and of the Lease shall be deemed to occur as a result thereof and no such remedy may include termination hereof; *provided, however*, that so long as the Lease remains in effect, the Lease Payments payable by the City under the Lease shall continue to be paid to the Trustee.

SECTION 10. *Quiet Enjoyment.* The Authority at all times during the term of this Site Lease shall peaceably and quietly have, hold and enjoy all of the Leased Property, subject to the provisions of the Lease and subject only to Permitted Encumbrances (as that term is defined in the Lease).

SECTION 11. *Waiver of Personal Liability.* All liabilities under this Site Lease on the part of the Authority are solely corporate liabilities of the Authority as a public entity, and the City hereby releases each and every member and officer of the Authority of and

from any personal or individual liability under this Site Lease. No member or officer of the Authority or its governing board shall at any time or under any circumstances be individually or personally liable under this Site Lease for anything done or omitted to be done by the Authority hereunder.

SECTION 12. *Taxes.* The City covenants and agrees to pay any and all assessments of any kind or character and also all taxes, including possessory interest taxes, levied or assessed upon the Leased Property and any improvements thereon.

SECTION 13. *Eminent Domain.* If the whole or any part of the Leased Property or any improvements thereon is taken by eminent domain proceedings, the interest of the Authority shall be recognized and is hereby determined to be the amount of the then unpaid Lease Payments payable under the Lease and the balance of the award, if any, shall be paid to the City.

SECTION 14. *Partial Invalidity.* If any one or more of the terms, provisions, covenants or conditions of this Site Lease shall to any extent be declared invalid, unenforceable, void or voidable for any reason whatsoever by a court of competent jurisdiction, the finding or order or decree of which becomes final, none of the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and conditions of this Site Lease shall be affected thereby, and each provision of this Site Lease shall be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

SECTION 15. *Notices.* Any notice, request, complaint, demand or other communication under this Site Lease shall be given by first class mail or personal delivery to the party entitled thereto at its address set forth below, or by telecopy, telex or other form of telecommunication, at its number set forth below. Notice shall be effective either (a) upon transmission by telecopy, telex or other form of telecommunication, (b) 48 hours after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, or (c) in the case of personal delivery to any person, upon actual receipt. The City, the Authority and the Trustee may, by written notice to the other parties, from time to time modify the address or number to which communications are to be given hereunder.

*If to the City
or the Authority:* City of Berkeley
2180 Milvia St.
Berkeley, CA 94704
Attention: Director of Finance
Fax: (510) 981-6901

If to the Trustee: The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
100 Pine Street, Suite 3150
San Francisco, CA 94111
Attention: Corporate Trust Department
Fax: (415) 399-1647

SECTION 16. *Amendment of this Site Lease.* The Authority and the City may at any time amend or modify any of the provisions of this Site Lease, but only (a) with the prior written consent of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the

Outstanding Bonds; or (b) without the consent of any of the Bond Owners, but only if such amendment or modification is for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (i) to make cure any ambiguity, or to cure, correct or supplement any defective provision contained herein, or in any other respect whatsoever as the Authority and the City may deem necessary or desirable, provided that, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, such modifications or amendments do not materially adversely affect the interests of the Owners of the Bonds;
- (ii) to amend any provision hereof relating to the Tax Code, to any extent whatsoever but only if and to the extent such amendment will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds under the Tax Code, in the opinion of Bond Counsel;
- (iii) to conform to any amendment of the Indenture which is made thereto in accordance with Section 9.01 of the Indenture; or
- (iv) for the purpose of effectuating any substitution or release of property under Section 6.

SECTION 17. *Governing Law.* This Site Lease shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the Constitution and laws of the State of California.

SECTION 18. *Third Party Beneficiary.* The Trustee is hereby made a third party beneficiary under this Site Lease with all rights of a third party beneficiary.

SECTION 19. *Binding Effect.* This Site Lease inures to the benefit of and is binding upon the Authority, the City and their respective successors and assigns, subject, however, to the limitations contained herein.

SECTION 20. *Section Headings.* All section headings contained herein are for convenience of reference only and are not intended to define or limit the scope of any provision of this Site Lease.

SECTION 21. *Execution in Counterparts.* This Site Lease may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original but all together shall constitute but one and the same lease. It is also agreed that separate counterparts of this Site Lease may be separately executed by the Authority and the City, all with the same force and effect as though the same counterpart had been executed by both the Authority and the City.

SECTION 22. *Defined Terms.* All capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the respective meanings given those terms in the Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City and the Authority have caused this Site Lease to be executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, all as of the day and year first above written.

CITY OF BERKELEY, as lessor

By _____
Mayor

Attest:

City Clerk

**BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING
AUTHORITY, as lessee**

By _____
Chair

Attest:

Secretary

APPENDIX A

DESCRIPTION OF THE LEASED PROPERTY

The property constituting the Leased Property consists of the land located in the City of Berkeley, County of Alameda, State of California, which is described as follows, including all buildings, improvements and facilities at any time situated thereon:

The land referred to herein is situated in the State of California, County of Alameda, City of Berkeley, and described as follows:

Parcel One:

A Portion Of Lot 31 In Section 4, Township 1 South, Range 4 West, Mount Diablo Base And Meridian, As Said Lot Is Shown On The Map Entitled "Map Number 4, Of Salt Marsh And Tide Lands Situated In The County Of Alameda, State Of California", Certified Copies Of Which Are On File With The Surveyor General Of The State Of California And With The County Recorder Of The City And County Of San Francisco; Said Portion Being More Particularly Described As Follows:

Commencing At A Point On The Southerly Line Of The Aforesaid Lot 31 Distant Thereon South 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33 Seconds East, 115.45 Feet From The Southwestern Corner Of Parcel 1 Of The Parcels Of Land Conveyed To The State Of California By Deed Recorded June 30, 1939 In Volume 3735 At Page 482 In Official Records Of Alameda County; Thence North 1 Degree 00 Minutes 00 Seconds East, 185.27 Feet; Thence From A Tangent Which Bears North 30 Degrees 07 Minutes 28 Seconds East Along A Curve To The Right With A Radius Of 150.00 Feet, Through An Angle Of 22 Degrees 59 Minutes 32 Seconds An Arc Length Of 60.19 Feet To The Property Line Common To The Lands Now Or Formerly Of O.T. Offutt, Et Ux And Of The State Of California; Thence Along Last Said Line South 17 Degrees 25 Minutes 13 Seconds East 81.59 Feet And North 75 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds East, 6.30 Feet To The Easterly Line Of Said Lot 31; Thence Along Said Easterly Line And Said Southerly Line Of Said Lot 31, South 19 Degrees 06 Minutes 26 Seconds East, 89.27 Feet, South 27 Degrees 51 Minutes 19 Seconds East 81.44 Feet And North 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33 Seconds West 140.85 Feet To The Point Of Commencement.

Parcel Two:

A Non-Exclusive Easement And Right Of Way For Vehicular And Pedestrian Traffic Granted By The City Of Berkeley, A Municipal Corporation Of The State Of California And Recorded July 31, 1961, Reel 511, Image 806, Over And across That Certain Property Situated In The City Of Berkeley, Alameda County Records, Described As Follows:

A Strip Of Land 25 Feet In Width Described As Follows:

Commencing At The Intersection Of The Westerly Line Of Second Street And The Southerly Line Of Addison Street As Said Streets Are Shown On That Certain Map Entitled "Map Of Tract 'B' Of The Berkeley L.T.I. Association", Filed In The Office Of The County Recorder Of Alameda County On February 4, 1876 In Book 19 Of Maps At Page 79; Thence South 76 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds West 82.21 Feet, More Or Less, Along The Southerly Line Of Addison Street To Allardts Line Of Ordinary High Tide Verified By Court Order Decision City Of Berkeley Vs. E.M. Haug, Et Al, Case Number 142591, February 21, 1939, Last Said Point Being The True Point Of Beginning For The Parcel Herein Described; Thence South 76 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds West 25.19 Feet; Thence North 22 Degrees 44 Minutes 23.8 Seconds West 8.76 Feet; Thence North 28 Degrees 59 Minutes 04.8 Seconds West 197.31 Feet; Thence South 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33

Seconds East 28.90 Feet; Thence South 28 Degrees 59 Minutes 04.8 Seconds East 182.74 Feet;
Thence South 22 Degrees 44 Minutes 23.8 Seconds East 15.71 Feet To The True Point Of
Beginning.

Assessor Parcel No. 060-2521-002-01

(End of Legal Description)

Jones Hall draft 12-22-19

TO BE RECORDED AND WHEN RECORDED

RETURN TO:

Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation
475 Sansome Street, Suite 1700
San Francisco, California 94111
Attention: Christopher K. Lynch

THIS DOCUMENT IS EXEMPT FROM RECORDING FEES UNDER SECTION 27383 OF THE CALIFORNIA GOVERNMENT CODE.

ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

This ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”), dated for convenience as of May 1, 2020, is between the BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY, a joint powers authority duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of California (the “**Authority**”), and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, as trustee (the “**Trustee**”).

B A C K G R O U N D :

1. The City of Berkeley (the “**City**”) previously caused execution and delivery of its 2010 Certificates of Participation (Animal Shelter Financing) in the aggregate initial principal amount of \$5,750,000 (the “**2010 Certificates**”), pursuant to a Trust Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010 (the “**2010 Trust Agreement**”), by and among the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**2010 Trustee**”), for the purpose of (i) financing the acquisition and construction of an animal shelter, (ii) funding a reserve fund for the 2010 Certificates and (iii) paying the costs of executing and delivering the 2010 Certificates.

2. The 2010 Certificates maturing on or after August 1, 2021 are subject to prepayment on August 1, 2020, or on any date thereafter, at a prepayment price equal to the principal amount to be prepaid, plus accrued interest to the prepayment date, without premium. The City wishes to refinance its outstanding 2010 Certificates.

3. To that end, the City has proposed to lease to the Authority certain real property and improvements, as more particularly described in Appendix A attached hereto and by this reference incorporated herein (the “**Leased Property**”), under a Site Lease, dated as of the date hereof, between the City and the Authority (the “**Site Lease**”) in consideration of the payment by the Authority of an upfront rental payment (the “**Site**

Lease Payment") which is sufficient to provide funds for the prepayment of the 2010 Certificates. The Site Lease is being recorded concurrently herewith.

4. The Authority has authorized the issuance of its Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority 2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds (2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing) in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____ (the "**Bonds**") under an Indenture of Trust dated as of the date hereof (the "**Indenture**"), between the Authority and the Trustee, for the purpose of providing the funds to enable the Authority to pay the Site Lease Payment to the City in accordance with the Site Lease.

5. In order to provide revenues which are sufficient to enable the Authority to pay debt service on the Bonds, the Authority has agreed to lease the Leased Property back to the City under a Lease Agreement dated as of the date hereof (the "**Lease**"), a memorandum of which has been recorded concurrently herewith, under which the City has agreed to pay semiannual Lease Payments as the rental for the Leased Property thereunder.

6. The Authority has requested the Trustee to enter into this Agreement for the purpose of assigning certain of its rights under the Lease to the Trustee for the benefit of the Bond owners.

A G R E E M E N T :

In consideration of the material covenants contained in this Agreement, the parties hereto hereby formally covenant, agree and bind themselves as follows:

SECTION 1. *Defined Terms.* All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein have the respective meanings given those terms in the Indenture.

SECTION 2. *Assignment.* The Authority hereby assigns to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Owners of all Bonds which are issued and Outstanding under the Indenture, all of the Authority's rights under the Lease (excepting only the Authority's rights under Sections 4.5, 5.10, 7.3 and 8.4 of the Lease and its rights to give consents and approvals under the Lease), including but not limited to:

- (a) the right to receive and collect all of the Lease Payments from the City under the Lease;
- (b) the right to receive and collect any proceeds of any insurance maintained thereunder with respect to the Leased Property, or any eminent domain award (or proceeds of sale under threat of eminent domain) paid with respect to the Leased Property; and
- (c) the right to exercise such rights and remedies conferred on the Authority under the Lease as may be necessary or convenient (i) to enforce payment of the Lease Payments and any amounts required to be deposited in the Insurance and Condemnation Fund established under Section 5.07 of the Indenture, or (ii) otherwise to protect the interests of the Bond Owners in the event of a default by the City under the Lease.

The Trustee shall administer all of the rights assigned to it by the Authority under this Agreement in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, for the benefit of the Owners of Bonds. The assignment made under this Section 2 is absolute and irrevocable, and without recourse to the Authority.

SECTION 3. *Acceptance.* The Trustee hereby accepts the assignments made herein for the purpose of securing the payments due under the Lease and Indenture to, and the rights under the Lease and Indenture of, the Owners of the Bonds, all subject to the provisions of the Indenture. The recitals contained herein are those of the Authority and not of the Trustee, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness thereof.

SECTION 4. *Conditions.* This Agreement confers no rights and imposes no duties upon the Trustee beyond those expressly provided in the Indenture. The assignment hereunder to the Trustee is solely in its capacity as Trustee under the Indenture, and the Trustee shall have the same rights, protections, immunities and indemnities hereunder as afforded to it under the Indenture.

SECTION 5. *Execution in Counterparts.* This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which is an original and all together constitute one and the same agreement. Separate counterparts of this Agreement may be separately executed by the Trustee and the Authority, both with the same force and effect as though the same counterpart had been executed by the Trustee and the Authority.

SECTION 6. *Binding Effect.* This Agreement inures to the benefit of and binds the Authority and the Trustee, and their respective successors and assigns, subject, however, to the limitations contained herein.

SECTION 7. *Governing Law.* This Agreement is governed by the Constitution and laws of the State of California.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement by their duly authorized officers as of the day and year first written above.

**BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING
AUTHORITY**

By _____
Chair

Attest:

Secretary

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as *Trustee***

By _____
Authorized Representative

APPENDIX A

DESCRIPTION OF THE LEASED PROPERTY

The property constituting the Leased Property consists of the land located in the City of Berkeley, County of Alameda, State of California, which is described as follows, including all buildings, improvements and facilities at any time situated thereon:

The land referred to herein is situated in the State of California, County of Alameda, City of Berkeley, and described as follows:

Parcel One:

A Portion Of Lot 31 In Section 4, Township 1 South, Range 4 West, Mount Diablo Base And Meridian, As Said Lot Is Shown On The Map Entitled "Map Number 4, Of Salt Marsh And Tide Lands Situated In The County Of Alameda, State Of California", Certified Copies Of Which Are On File With The Surveyor General Of The State Of California And With The County Recorder Of The City And County Of San Francisco; Said Portion Being More Particularly Described As Follows:

Commencing At A Point On The Southerly Line Of The Aforesaid Lot 31 Distant Thereon South 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33 Seconds East, 115.45 Feet From The Southwestern Corner Of Parcel 1 Of The Parcels Of Land Conveyed To The State Of California By Deed Recorded June 30, 1939 In Volume 3735 At Page 482 In Official Records Of Alameda County; Thence North 1 Degree 00 Minutes 00 Seconds East, 185.27 Feet; Thence From A Tangent Which Bears North 30 Degrees 07 Minutes 28 Seconds East Along A Curve To The Right With A Radius Of 150.00 Feet, Through An Angle Of 22 Degrees 59 Minutes 32 Seconds An Arc Length Of 60.19 Feet To The Property Line Common To The Lands Now Or Formerly Of O.T. Offutt, Et Ux And Of The State Of California; Thence Along Last Said Line South 17 Degrees 25 Minutes 13 Seconds East 81.59 Feet And North 75 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds East, 6.30 Feet To The Easterly Line Of Said Lot 31; Thence Along Said Easterly Line And Said Southerly Line Of Said Lot 31, South 19 Degrees 06 Minutes 26 Seconds East, 89.27 Feet, South 27 Degrees 51 Minutes 19 Seconds East 81.44 Feet And North 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33 Seconds West 140.85 Feet To The Point Of Commencement.

Parcel Two:

A Non-Exclusive Easement And Right Of Way For Vehicular And Pedestrian Traffic Granted By The City Of Berkeley, A Municipal Corporation Of The State Of California And Recorded July 31, 1961, Reel 511, Image 806, Over And across That Certain Property Situated In The City Of Berkeley, Alameda County Records, Described As Follows:

A Strip Of Land 25 Feet In Width Described As Follows:

Commencing At The Intersection Of The Westerly Line Of Second Street And The Southerly Line Of Addison Street As Said Streets Are Shown On That Certain Map Entitled "Map Of Tract 'B' Of The Berkeley L.T.I. Association", Filed In The Office Of The County Recorder Of Alameda County On February 4, 1876 In Book 19 Of Maps At Page 79; Thence South 76 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds West 82.21 Feet, More Or Less, Along The Southerly Line Of Addison Street To Allardts Line Of Ordinary High Tide Verified By Court Order Decision City Of Berkeley Vs. E.M. Haug, Et Al, Case Number 142591, February 21, 1939, Last Said Point Being The True Point Of Beginning For The Parcel Herein Described; Thence South 76 Degrees 47 Minutes 41 Seconds West 25.19 Feet; Thence North 22 Degrees 44 Minutes 23.8 Seconds West 8.76 Feet; Thence North 28

Degrees 59 Minutes 04.8 Seconds West 197.31 Feet; Thence South 88 Degrees 51 Minutes 33 Seconds East 28.90 Feet; Thence South 28 Degrees 59 Minutes 04.8 Seconds East 182.74 Feet; Thence South 22 Degrees 44 Minutes 23.8 Seconds East 15.71 Feet To The True Point Of Beginning.

Assessor Parcel No. 060-2521-002-01

(End of Legal Description)

Jones Hall draft 1-10-20

ESCROW DEPOSIT AND TRUST AGREEMENT

Relating to

\$5,750,000

City of Berkeley

**2010 Certificates of Participation
(Animal Shelter Financing)**

This ESCROW DEPOSIT AND TRUST AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**"), dated as of May 1, 2020, is between the CITY OF BERKELEY, a charter law city and municipal corporation organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of California (the "**City**"), and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, acting as escrow agent for the Prior Certificates described below (the "**Escrow Agent**") and as trustee (the "**Prior Trustee**") for the Prior Certificates.

B A C K G R O U N D :

1. The City previously entered into a Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 2010 (the "**Prior Trust Agreement**"), with the Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority (the "**Authority**") and the Prior Trustee, under which \$5,750,000 aggregate principal amount of 2010 Certificates of Participation (Animal Shelter Financing) (the "**Prior Certificates**") were executed and delivered for the purpose of financing the acquisition and construction of an animal shelter.

2. The Prior Certificates maturing on or after August 1, 2021 are subject to prepayment on August 1, 2020, or on any date thereafter, at a prepayment price equal to the principal amount to be prepaid, plus accrued interest to the prepayment date, without premium. In order to take advantage of prevailing bond market conditions, the City wishes to refinance the Prior Certificates.

3. To that end, the City has proposed to lease certain real property to the Authority in consideration of the payment by the Authority of an upfront rental payment that is sufficient to provide funds to refinance the Prior Certificates.

4. In order to raise funds for such purpose, and pursuant to an Indenture of Trust, dated as of May 1, 2020 (the "**Refunding Bonds Indenture**"), by and between the Authority and The Bank of York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "**2020 Trustee**"), the Authority proposes to issue and sell its Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority 2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds (2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing) in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____ (the "**Refunding Bonds**").

5. The City wishes to appoint the Escrow Agent for the purpose of establishing an irrevocable escrow fund to be funded, invested, held and administered for the purpose of providing for the payment and prepayment in full of the principal and interest and

premium (if any) with respect to the outstanding Prior Certificates, and to provide certain directions to the Prior Trustee with respect to the Prior Certificates.

6. As a result of the deposit and investment of funds in accordance with this Agreement, the Prior Certificates will be discharged and defeased in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.01 of the Prior Trust Agreement and prepaid in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.01(a) of the Prior Trust Agreement.

A G R E E M E N T :

In consideration of the premises and the material covenants contained herein, the City and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Escrow Agent and Prior Trustee, hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1. *Appointment of Escrow Agent; Establishment of Escrow Fund.* The City hereby appoints the Escrow Agent to act as escrow agent for purposes of administering the funds required to defease and prepay the Prior Certificates in accordance with the Prior Trust Agreement. The Escrow Agent is directed to establish an escrow fund (the “**Escrow Fund**”) to be held by the Escrow Agent in trust as an irrevocable escrow securing the payment of the Prior Certificates as set forth below. All cash and securities in the Escrow Fund are hereby irrevocably pledged as a special fund for the payment of the principal of and interest and premium (if any) with respect to the Prior Certificates in accordance with the Prior Trust Agreement.

If at any time the Escrow Agent receives actual knowledge that the cash and securities in the Escrow Fund will not be sufficient to make any payment required by Section 4 in respect of the Prior Certificates, the Escrow Agent shall notify the City of such fact and the City shall immediately cure such deficiency from any source of legally available funds. The Escrow Agent has no liability for any such insufficiency.

SECTION 2. *Deposit and Investment of Amounts in Escrow Fund.* On _____, 2020 (the “**Closing Date**”), the Authority, pursuant to the Refunding Bonds Indenture, will cause to be transferred to the Escrow Agent for deposit into the Escrow Fund the amount of \$_____ in immediately available funds, to be derived from the proceeds of the Refunding Bonds.

In addition, the City hereby directs the Prior Trustee to transfer to the Escrow Agent for deposit into the Escrow Fund the amount of \$_____, to be derived from moneys related to the Prior Certificates that are available as a result of the defeasance of the Prior Certificates. As a result, the total amount to be deposited in the Escrow Fund is \$_____.

On the Closing Date, the Escrow Agent shall invest \$_____ of the amounts deposited in the Escrow Fund in the federal securities listed on Exhibit D. The Escrow Agent shall hold the remaining \$_____ in cash, uninvested.

If the Escrow Agent learns that the Department of the Treasury or the Bureau of Public Debt will not, for any reason, accept a subscription of state and local government series securities (“SLGS”) that is to be submitted pursuant to this Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall promptly request alternative written investment instructions from the City with

respect to funds which were to be invested in SLGS. The Escrow Agent shall follow such instructions and, upon the maturity of any such alternative investment, the Escrow Agent shall hold such funds uninvested and without liability for interest until receipt of further written instructions from the City. In the absence of investment instructions from the City, the Escrow Agent shall hold such funds uninvested. The Escrow Agent may conclusively rely upon the City's selection of an alternative investment as a determination of the alternative investment's legality and suitability and shall not be liable for any losses related to the alternative investments or for compliance with any yield restriction applicable thereto.

SECTION 3. *Application of Amounts in Escrow Fund.* The Escrow Agent is hereby instructed to withdraw from the Escrow Fund and transfer to the Prior Trustee an amount required to pay the principal of and interest and prepayment premium (if any) on the Prior Certificates, in accordance with the schedule attached as Exhibit A hereto.

Following the payment and prepayment of the Prior Certificates in full, the Escrow Agent shall transfer any amounts remaining on deposit in the Escrow Fund to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee for the Refunding Bonds, for deposit in the Bond Fund established under the Refunding Bonds Indenture, to be applied to pay interest next coming due and payable on the Refunding Bonds.

SECTION 4. *Irrevocable Election to Redeem Prior Certificates.* The City has irrevocably elected to pay and prepay all of the outstanding Prior Certificates on the date set forth in Exhibit A, in accordance with the provisions of the Prior Trust Agreement. The City previously directed the Prior Trustee to give notice of the prepayment of the Prior Certificates in accordance with the requirements of the Prior Trust Agreement, at the expense of the City, using the form set forth in Exhibit B.

The City hereby directs the Prior Trustee to give notice of the discharge of the Trust Agreement and defeasance of the Prior Certificates in accordance with the provisions of the prior Trust Agreement and by filing a notice with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's EMMA website, using the form set forth in Exhibit C.

SECTION 5. *Compensation to Escrow Agent.* The City shall pay the Escrow Agent full compensation for its services under this Agreement, including out-of-pocket costs such as publication costs, prepayment expenses, legal fees and other costs and expenses relating hereto and, in addition, all fees, costs and expenses relating to the purchase, substitution or withdrawal of any securities after the date hereof. Under no circumstances shall amounts deposited in or credited to the Escrow Fund be deemed to be available for said purposes. The Escrow Agent has no lien upon or right of set off against the cash and securities at any time on deposit in the Escrow Fund.

SECTION 6. *Immunities and Liability of Escrow Agent.* The Escrow Agent undertakes to perform only such duties as are expressly set forth in this Agreement and no implied duties, covenants or obligations shall be read into this Agreement against the Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent shall not have any liability hereunder except to the extent of its negligence or willful misconduct. In no event shall the Escrow Agent be liable for any special, indirect or consequential damages. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any loss from any investment made by it in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. The Escrow Agent may consult with legal counsel of its own choice and the Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in good faith in

reliance upon the opinion or advice of such counsel. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for the recitals or representations contained in this Agreement and shall not be responsible for the validity of this Agreement, the sufficiency of the Escrow Fund or the moneys and securities to pay the principal, interest and prepayment premium with respect to the Prior Certificates.

Whenever in the administration of this Agreement the Escrow Agent deems it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or not taking any action, such matter may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of an authorized representative of the City and shall be full protection for any action taken or not taken by the Escrow Agent in good faith reliance thereon.

The Escrow Agent may conclusively rely as to the truth and accuracy of the statements and correctness of any opinions or calculations provided to it in connection with this Agreement and shall be protected in acting, or refraining from acting, upon any notice, instruction, request, certificate, document, opinion or other writing furnished to the Escrow Agent in connection with this Agreement and believed by the Escrow Agent to be signed by the proper party, and it need not investigate any fact or matter stated therein.

None of the provisions of this Agreement shall require the Escrow Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise to incur any liability, financial or otherwise, in the performance of any of its duties hereunder. The Escrow Agent may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents, attorneys, custodians or nominees appointed with due care.

The Escrow Agent may at any time resign by giving 30 days written notice of resignation to the City. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the City shall promptly appoint a successor and, upon the acceptance by the successor of such appointment, release the resigning Escrow Agent from its obligations hereunder by written instrument, a copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Escrow Agent and the successor. If no successor shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Escrow Agent may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor.

Any bank, corporation or association into which the Escrow Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any bank, corporation or association resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Escrow Agent shall be a party, or any bank, corporation or association succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Escrow Agent shall be the successor of the Escrow Agent hereunder without the execution or filing of any paper with any party hereto or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto except on the part of any of the parties hereto where an instrument of transfer or assignment is required by law to effect such succession, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

The City shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Escrow Agent and its officers, directors, employees, representatives and agents, from and against and reimburse the Escrow Agent for any and all claims, obligations, liabilities, losses, damages, actions, suits, judgments, reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' and agents' fees and expenses) of whatever kind or nature regardless of their merit, demanded, asserted or claimed against the Escrow Agent directly or indirectly relating to, or arising from, claims against the Escrow Agent by reason

of its participation in the transactions contemplated hereby except to the extent caused by the Escrow Agent's negligence or willful misconduct. The provisions of the foregoing sentence shall survive the termination of this Agreement or the earlier resignation or removal of the Escrow Agent.

The Escrow Agent agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Agreement sent by unsecured e-mail (provided, that for purposes of this Agreement, an e-mail does not constitute a notice, request or other communication hereunder but rather the portable document format or similar attachment attached to such e-mail shall constitute a notice, request or other communication hereunder), facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods, provided, however, that, the Escrow Agent shall have received an incumbency certificate listing persons designated to give such instructions or directions and containing specimen signatures of such designated persons, which such incumbency certificate shall be amended and replaced whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the City elects to give the Escrow Agent e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Escrow Agent in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Escrow Agent's reasonable understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Escrow Agent's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The City agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Escrow Agent, including without limitation the risk of the Escrow Agent acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

SECTION 7. *Termination of Agreement.* Upon payment in full of the principal of and interest and prepayment premium on the Prior Certificates and all fees, expense and charges of the Escrow Agent as described above, this Agreement shall terminate and the Escrow Agent shall be discharged from any further obligation or responsibility hereunder.

SECTION 8. *Execution in Counterparts.* This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 9. *Applicable Law.* This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California.

CITY OF BERKELEY

By: _____
Finance Director

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**, as Escrow
Agent and as Prior Trustee

By _____
Authorized Officer

EXHIBIT A
ESCROW REQUIREMENTS

<u>Payment Date</u>	<u>Interest Payment</u>	<u>Principal Prepayment</u>	<u>Prepayment Premium</u>	<u>Total Payment</u>
-------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF NOTICE OF PREPAYMENT

\$5,750,000
City of Berkeley
2010 Certificates of Participation
(Animal Shelter Financing)

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN, by the City of Berkeley (the "City") that all of the captioned certificates of participation (the "2010 Certificates") maturing on or after August 1, 2021 have been called for prepayment under and within the meaning of the Trust Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010 (the "2010 Trust Agreement"), on _____, 2020 (the "Prepayment Date"), at a prepayment price equal to 100% of the par amount of the 2010 Certificates to be redeemed together with accrued interest thereon to the Prepayment Date, without premium (the "Prepayment Price").

The 2010 Certificates consist of the following:

<u>Maturity Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
---	-------------------------	----------------------	--------------

T Term Certificate.

Payment of the Prepayment Price of the 2010 Certificates called for prepayment will become due and payable on the Prepayment Date upon presentation and surrender thereof in the following manner:

Interest on the principal amount designated to be prepaid shall cease to accrue on and after the Redemption Date.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Under the Jobs and Growth Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2003 (the "Act"), 28% of the Redemption Price will be withheld if tax identification number is not properly certified.

The City and the 2010 Trustee shall not be responsible for the selection or use of the CUSIP numbers listed above, nor is any representation made as to the accuracy of the CUSIP numbers listed above or as printed on any 2010 Certificates; the CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the 2010 Certificates.

Dated: _____, 2020

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF NOTICE OF DEFEASANCE

\$5,750,000
City of Berkeley
2010 Certificates of Participation
(Animal Shelter Financing)

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN, by the City of Berkeley (the "City") that the captioned certificates of participation (the "2010 Certificates") have been defeased and discharged under and within the meaning of the Trust Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010 (the "2010 Trust Agreement"). Funds for the prepayment of the 2010 Bonds on _____, 2020 (the "Prepayment Date") have been deposited with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent, and the sufficiency of the funds and investments for the purpose of paying the principal of and interest on the 2010 Bonds has been verified by _____, certified public accountants. As a consequence of the foregoing actions and in accordance with the 2010 Trust Agreement, the 2010 Certificates are no longer secured by a pledge of revenues under the 2010 Trust Agreement, and the 2010 Certificates are now payable solely from the moneys set aside in escrow as described above and, if necessary, from other legally available funds of the City.

The 2010 Certificates consist of the following:

<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
----------------------	-------------------------	----------------------	--------------

(T) Term Bond

The City has irrevocably elected to redeem all of the outstanding 2010 Certificates on the Prepayment Date, at a prepayment price equal to the par amount thereof together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, without premium.

The City and the trustee for the 2010 Certificates shall not be responsible for the selection or use of the CUSIP numbers listed above, nor is any representation made as to the accuracy of the CUSIP numbers listed above or as printed on any 2010 Certificates;

the CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the 2010 Certificates.

Dated: _____, 2020

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,**
as Escrow Agent

EXHIBIT D
ESCROW SECURITIES

<u>Type of Security</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>	<u>Purchase Date</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Par Amount</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Interest Class</u>
-------------------------	--------------	----------------------	----------------------	-------------------	-------------	--------------	-----------------------

Jones Hall draft 1-10-20

OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE

\$ _____
**BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY
2020 REFUNDING LEASE REVENUE BONDS
(2010 ANIMAL SHELTER COP REFINANCING)**

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN by the Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority (the "Authority"), that bids will be received by a representative of the Authority for the purchase of \$ _____ * principal amount of bonds of the Authority designated the "Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority 2020 Refunding Lease Revenue Bonds (2010 Animal Shelter COP Refinancing)" (the "Bonds"). Bids will be received in electronic form through BiDCOMP™/Parity® ("Parity") on:

TUESDAY, April 7, 2020

starting at 8:30 a.m. and ending at 9:00 a.m. Pacific Time.

The Authority reserves the right to postpone or change the time or sale date upon 20 hours' notice delivered via Bloomberg News Service or Thomson Municipal Market Monitor (<http://www.tm3.com>).

The Bonds will be issued under the provisions of a resolution adopted by the Authority Commission of the Authority on February 25, 2020 (the "Bond Resolution"), and under the laws of the State of California. The Bonds are more particularly described in the proposed Indenture of Trust, dated as of May 1, 2020 (the "Indenture") on file with the Authority (which is incorporated herein by reference) and copies thereof will be furnished to the bidder upon request.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS

PURPOSE: The proceeds of the Bonds will be applied by the Authority for the purpose of refunding outstanding certificates of participation of the City of Berkeley (the "City") in order to realize debt service savings for the benefit of the taxpayers of City.

ISSUE; BOOK-ENTRY FORM: The Bonds will be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$ _____ * in the form of fully registered Bonds without coupons. The Bonds will be dated as of as of their original delivery, and will be issued in minimum denominations of \$5,000. The Bonds will be issued in a book entry only system with no physical distribution of the Bonds made to the public. The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), will act as depository for the Bonds which will be immobilized in its custody. The Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, on behalf of the participants in the DTC system and the subsequent beneficial owners of the Bonds.

MATURITIES: The Bonds will mature, or be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, on October 1 in each of the years, and in the amounts, as set forth in the following table. The final principal amount of the Bonds, and the final amount of each maturity of the Bonds, is subject

to increase or reduction as described below under the heading "Adjustment of Principal Maturities". *Each bidder must specify in its bid whether, for any particular year, the Bonds will mature or, alternately, be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in such year.*

Maturity Date (October 1)	Principal Amount	Maturity Date (October 1)	Principal Amount
------------------------------	---------------------	------------------------------	---------------------

PAYMENT PROVISIONS: Interest on the Bonds will be payable on October 1, 2020, and on succeeding April 1 and October 1 (the "Interest Payment Dates"), to the registered owners by check or draft of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as paying agent (the "Paying Agent") or, in the case of the owner of Bonds in an aggregate principal amount of at least \$1,000,000, at the written request of such owner by wire transfer. Principal of and premium (if any) on any Bond will be paid upon presentation and surrender thereof at the office of the Paying Agent. Principal, interest and premium (if any) on the Bonds are payable in lawful money of the United States of America.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION: The Bonds maturing on or before October 1, 2029, are not subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturity. The Bonds maturing on or after October 1, 2030, are subject to redemption, as a whole or in part at the election of the Authority among maturities on such basis as designated by the Authority and by lot within a maturity, at the option of the Authority, on October 1, 2029, and on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium.

SPECIAL MANDATORY REDEMPTION FROM INSURANCE OR CONDEMNATION PROCEEDS. The Bonds are subject to redemption as a whole, or in part on a pro rata basis among maturities, on any date, from any Net Proceeds required to be used for such purpose as provided in the Indenture, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium.

SINKING FUND REDEMPTION: *Any bidder may, at its option, specify that one or more maturities of the Bonds will consist of term Bonds which are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in consecutive years immediately preceding the maturity thereof, as designated in the bid of such bidder.* If the bid of the winning bidder specifies that any maturity of Bonds will be term Bonds, such term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on October 1 in each year so designated in the bid, in the respective amounts for such years as set forth above

under the heading "MATURITIES", at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed together with accrued interest to the redemption date, without premium.

SECURITY: The Bonds are secured by a pledge of Revenues (as defined in the Indenture), which primarily consist of lease payments made by the City to the Authority as compensation for the City' use and occupancy of certain real property and improvements under a Lease Agreement by and between the City and the Authority. The Authority is not required to advance any moneys derived from any source other than the Revenues and other assets pledged under the Indenture.

TAX-EXEMPT STATUS: In the opinion of Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, bond counsel to the Authority ("Bond Counsel"), interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bidders are referred to the Preliminary Official Statement for a description of the proposed opinion of Bond Counsel. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, such interest is exempt from California personal income taxes.

If prior to the delivery of the Bonds either (a) the interest on other obligations of the same type and character shall be declared to be taxable (either at the time of such declaration or at any future date) under any federal income tax laws, either by the terms of such laws or by ruling of a federal income tax authority or official which is followed by the Internal Revenue Service, or by decision of any federal court, or (b) any federal income tax law is adopted which will have a substantial adverse effect upon owners of the Bonds as such, the winning bidder for the Bonds may, at its option, prior to the tender of the Bonds, be relieved of its obligation under the contract to purchase the Bonds, and in such case the deposit accompanying its proposal will be returned.

LEGAL OPINION: The legal opinion of Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, San Francisco, California, approving the validity of the Bonds, will be furnished to the purchaser of the Bonds without cost. A copy of the legal opinion, certified by the official in whose office the original is filed, will be printed on each Bond at the expense of the Authority.

FURTHER INFORMATION: A copy of the Preliminary Official Statement describing the Bonds, and any other information concerning the proposed financing, will be furnished upon request to the municipal advisor to the Authority as follows ("Municipal Advisor"): NHA Advisors, LLC, 4040 Civic Center Drive, Suite 200, San Rafael, California 94903, telephone: (415) 785-2025 ext. 2006 (Rob Schmidt) or Rob@NHAadvisors.com, website: www.NHAadvisors.com. The Official Notice of Sale and Preliminary Official Statement are available from the Municipal Advisor.

TERMS OF SALE

RIGHT TO CANCEL, POSTPONE OR RESCHEDULE SALE: The Authority reserves the right to cancel, postpone or reschedule the sale of the Bonds upon 20 hours' notice delivered via Bloomberg News Service or Thomson Municipal Market Monitor (www.tm3.com). If the sale is postponed, bids will be received at the above place at such date and hour as set forth in the notice. Failure of any bidder to receive such notice or any other form of notice of canceled, postponed or rescheduled sale will not affect the legality or validity of any sale.

SUBMISSION OF BIDS: Bids will be received electronically as described below, provided that such electronic bid must be received no later than the date and time set for receipt of bids.

All bidders, by submitting a bid, acknowledge that they have an established industry reputation for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds.

ELECTRONIC BIDS: Solely as an accommodation to bidders, the Authority will accept bids in electronic form solely from Ipreo, a KKR portfolio company, through its BiDCOMP Competitive Bid Calculation System and Parity Electronic Bid Submission System ("Ipreo"). For information about Ipreo, bidders may contact Ipreo at 395 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014, telephone (212) 849-5023. If any provision of this Notice of Sale conflicts with information provided by Ipreo, this Notice of Sale shall control. Each bidder submitting an electronic bid understands and agrees by doing so that it is solely responsible for all arrangements with Ipreo, that the Authority does not encourage the use of Ipreo, and that Ipreo is not acting as an agent of the Authority. Instructions for submitting electronic bids must be obtained from Ipreo, and the Authority does not assume any responsibility for ensuring or verifying bidder compliance with Ipreo procedures. Ipreo has advised the Authority that bidders must subscribe to Ipreo if such bidders intend to use Ipreo to submit bids. The Authority shall be entitled to assume that any bid received via Ipreo has been made by a duly authorized agent of the bidder.

Neither the Authority, the Municipal Advisor nor Bond Counsel has any responsibility for proper functioning of the Ipreo system, for any error contained in any bid submitted electronically, or for failure of any bid to be transmitted, received or opened at the official time for receipt of bids. The official time for receipt of bids will be determined by the Authority at the place of bid opening, and the Authority will not be required to accept the time kept by Parity as the official time. The Authority assumes no responsibility for informing any bidder prior to the deadline for receiving bids that its bid is incomplete, or not received.

FORM OF BID; PURCHASE PRICE: Each proposal must be for not less than all of the Bonds hereby offered for sale.

The Authority will accept par, discount or premium bids for the Bonds.

DESIGNATION OF INTEREST RATES: Each bidder must specify the rate or rates of interest which the Bonds will bear. The maximum rate bid on any Bonds may not exceed 6.00% per annum. A bidder will be permitted to bid different rates of interest for each maturity of Bonds, but:

- each interest rate specified must be in a multiple of 1/20% or 1/8%;
- no Bond may bear more than one rate of interest;
- interest on each Bond will be computed from the date of original delivery to its stated maturity at the interest rate specified in the proposal, payable on the Interest Payment Dates as set forth above; and
- all Bonds maturing at any one time will bear the same rate of interest.

DETERMINATION OF BEST BID: The Bonds will be awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid produces the lowest true interest cost on the Bonds. The true interest cost specified in any bid will be that rate which, when used in computing the present worth of all payments of principal and interest to be paid on all Bonds from the date of original delivery (which is assumed to be May 5, 2020) to their respective maturity dates or mandatory sinking fund redemption dates, produces an amount equal to the purchase price specified in such bid. For purposes of computing

the true interest cost represented by any proposal, the purchase price specified in such proposal shall be equal to the par amount of the Bonds plus any premium specified in such proposal, and the true interest cost shall be calculated by the use of a semiannual interval of compounding interest based on the Interest Payment Dates for the Bonds.

ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL MATURITIES: In order to achieve the financial goals of the Authority, the Authority may need to adjust the schedule of principal maturities for the Bonds based on the bids that are received. Therefore, the Authority reserves the right to increase or decrease the principal amount of any maturity of the Bonds (or, in the case of the term Bonds, the principal amount thereof which is subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on October 1 in any year). The aggregate principal amount of the Bonds may be reduced as a result of such adjustment, in an amount not exceeding 10% of the amount of Bonds hereby offered for sale. Notice of such increase or decrease shall be given to the winning bidder as soon as practicable following the notification of award, as described below. The Authority will attempt to maintain total underwriter compensation when adjusting maturities. No such adjustment will have the effect of altering the basis upon which the best bid is determined.

RIGHT OF REJECTION: The Authority reserves the right, in its discretion, to reject any and all bids and to the extent not prohibited by law to waive any irregularity or informality in any bid.

PROMPT AWARD: An authorized representative of the Authority will accept the best responsible bid for the purchase of the Bonds by notice to the winning bidder. If two or more bids setting forth identical interest rates and premium, if any, are received, such officer may exercise discretion and judgment in making the award and may award the Bonds on a pro rata basis in such denominations as he or she determines. Such authorized representative of the Authority may also reject any and all bids and waive any irregularity or informality in any bid. Sale of the Bonds will be awarded or all bids will be rejected not later than 24 hours after the expiration of the time prescribed for the receipt of proposals unless such time of award is waived by the winning bidder; provided, that the award may be made after the expiration of the specified time if the bidder does not notify the Authority in writing of the withdrawal of its proposal.

PLACE OF DELIVERY; CANCELLATION FOR LATE DELIVERY: It is expected that the Bonds will be delivered to DTC for the account of the winning bidder on May 5, 2020. The winning bidder has the right, at the winning bidder's option, to cancel the contract of purchase if the Bonds are not tendered for delivery within 60 days from the date of the sale thereof, and in such event the winning bidder shall be entitled to the return of the deposit accompanying its bid.

NO GOOD FAITH DEPOSIT: The Authority does not require a good faith deposit to be submitted in connection with bids for the Bonds.

PAYMENT OF PURCHASE PRICE: The winning bidder will be required to pay the purchase price of the Bonds in funds that are immediately available to the Authority. Such payment shall be made on the date of original delivery of the Bonds to DTC.

STATEMENT OF TRUE INTEREST COST: Each bidder is requested, but not required, to state in its proposal the percentage true interest cost represented by its proposal, determined as described above, which will be considered as informative only and not binding on either the bidder or the Authority.

ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE: (a) The winning bidder shall assist the Authority in establishing the issue price of the Bonds and shall execute and deliver to the Authority at closing

an "issue price" or similar certificate setting forth the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public of the Bonds, together with the supporting pricing wires or equivalent communications, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1, with such modifications as may be appropriate or necessary, in the reasonable judgment of the winning bidder, the Authority and Bond Counsel. All actions to be taken by the Authority under this Notice of Sale to establish the issue price of the Bonds may be taken on behalf of the Authority by the Authority's municipal advisor identified herein and any notice or report to be provided to the Authority may be provided to the Authority's municipal advisor.

(b) The Authority intends that the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (defining "competitive sale" for purposes of establishing the issue price of the Bonds) will apply to the initial sale of the Bonds (the "competitive sale requirements") because:

(1) the Authority shall disseminate this Notice of Sale to potential underwriters in a manner that is reasonably designed to reach potential underwriters;

(2) all bidders shall have an equal opportunity to bid;

(3) the Authority may receive bids from at least three underwriters of municipal bonds who have established industry reputations for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds; and

(4) the Authority anticipates awarding the sale of the Bonds to the bidder who submits a firm offer to purchase the Bonds at the highest price (or lowest interest cost), as set forth in this Notice of Sale.

Any bid submitted pursuant to this Notice of Sale shall be considered a firm offer for the purchase of the Bonds, as specified in the bid. **By submitting a bid for the Bonds, each bidder certifies that it has an established industry reputation for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds.** The Authority will not accept bids from firms without an established industry reputation for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds.

(c) In the event the Authority receives less than three bids that conform to the parameters contained herein such that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, the Authority intends to treat the initial offering price of each maturity of the bonds set forth in the bid submitted by the winning bidder (the "initial offering price") as the issue price of that maturity (the "hold-the-offering-price rule"). Consequently, each bidder should assume for purposes of making its bid that for each maturity of the Bonds, the Authority will treat the initial offering prices as of the date that the Bonds are awarded by the Authority to the successful bidder ("sale date") as the issue price of the Bonds. The Authority will advise the winning bidder within one hour of receipt of bids if the hold-the-offering-price rule will apply. In the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied and issue price is established pursuant to the hold-the-offering-price rule, the issue price certificate shall be modified as necessary in the reasonable judgment of Bond Counsel and the Authority.

(d) By submitting a bid, the successful bidder shall, on behalf of the underwriters participating in the purchase of the Bonds, (i) confirm that the underwriters have offered or will offer each maturity of the Bonds to the public on or before the sale date at the initial offering price set forth in the bid submitted by the winning bidder, and (ii) agree that the underwriters will neither offer nor sell any maturity of the Bonds to any person at a price that is higher than the initial

offering price for such maturity during the period starting on the sale date and ending on the earlier of the following:

- (1) the close of the fifth business day after the sale date; or
- (2) the date on which the underwriters have sold at least 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price for such maturity.

The winning bidder shall promptly advise the Authority when the underwriters have sold 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price if that occurs prior to the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the sale date.

(e) The Authority acknowledges that, in making the representation set forth above, the successful bidder will rely on (i) the agreement of each underwriter to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, as set forth in an agreement among underwriters and the related pricing wires, (ii) in the event a selling group has been created in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, as set forth in a selling group agreement and the related pricing wires, and (iii) in the event that an underwriter is a party to a retail distribution agreement that was employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each broker-dealer that is a party to such agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, as set forth in the retail distribution agreement and the related pricing wires. The Authority further acknowledges that each underwriter shall be solely liable for its failure to comply with its agreement regarding the hold-the-offering-price rule and that no underwriter shall be liable for the failure of any other underwriter, or of any dealer who is a member of a selling group, or of any broker-dealer that is a party to a retail distribution agreement to comply with its corresponding agreement regarding the hold-the-offering-price rule as applicable to the Bonds.

(f) By submitting a bid, each bidder confirms that:

(1) any agreement among underwriters, any selling group agreement and each retail distribution agreement (to which the bidder is a party) relating to the sale of the Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter, each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such retail distribution agreement, as applicable, to

(A) report the prices at which it sells to the public the Bonds of each maturity allotted to it until it is notified by the successful bidder that either the 10% test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity or all Bonds of that maturity have been sold to the public and

(B) comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if and for so long as directed by the successful bidder and in the related pricing wires, and

(2) any agreement among underwriters relating to the sale of the Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter that is a party to a retail distribution agreement to be employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public to require each broker-dealer that is a party to such retail distribution agreement to

(A) report the prices at which it sells to the public the unsold Bonds of each maturity allotted to it until it is notified by the successful bidder or such underwriter that either the 10% test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity or all Bonds of that maturity have been sold to the public and

(B) comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if and for so long as directed by the successful bidder or such underwriter and as set forth in the related pricing wires.

Sales of any Bonds to any person that is a related party to an underwriter shall not constitute sales to the public for purposes of this Official Notice of Sale.

(g) For purposes of this Official Notice of Sale:

(1) "public" means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an underwriter or a related party,

(2) "underwriter" means (A) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Authority (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public and (B) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (A) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public),

(3) a purchaser of any of the Bonds is a "related party" to an underwriter if the underwriter and the purchaser are subject, directly or indirectly, to (A) at least 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (B) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (C) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other), and

In addition, the Authority reserves the right to cancel the public sale of the Bonds if the Authority receives fewer than three bids that conform to the parameters contained herein such that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied.

NO LITIGATION: There is no litigation pending concerning the validity of the Bonds, the corporate existence of the Authority or the entitlement of the officers thereof to their respective offices, and the purchaser will be furnished a no-litigation certificate certifying to the foregoing as of and at the delivery of the Bonds.

CUSIP NUMBERS: It is anticipated that CUSIP numbers will be printed on the Bonds, but neither the failure to print such numbers on any Bonds nor any error with respect thereto will constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the purchaser to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds in accordance with the terms hereof. All expenses in relation to the printing of CUSIP

numbers on the Bonds will be paid for by the Authority, except that the CUSIP Service Bureau charge for the assignment of said numbers will be the responsibility of and shall be paid for by the purchaser.

CALIFORNIA DEBT AND INVESTMENT ADVISORY COMMISSION FEES: All fees payable to the California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are the sole responsibility of the purchaser of the Bonds.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT: The Authority has approved a preliminary Official Statement relating to the Bonds. Copies of such preliminary Official Statement will be distributed to any bidder, upon request, prior to the sale in a form “deemed final” by the Authority for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Rule”). Within seven business days from the sale date, the Authority will deliver to the purchaser copies of the final Official Statement, executed by an authorized representative of the Authority and the Authority and dated the date of delivery thereof to the purchaser, in sufficient number to allow the purchaser to comply with paragraph (b)(4) of the Rule and to satisfy the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”) Rule G-32 or any other rules adopted by the MSRB, which shall include information permitted to be omitted by paragraph (b)(1) of the Rule and such other amendments or supplements as are been approved by the Authority (the “Final Official Statement”). The purchaser agrees that it will not confirm the sale of any Bonds unless the confirmation of sale is accompanied or preceded by the delivery of a copy of the Final Official Statement. Upon request, the Authority will furnish to the winning bidder, at no charge, not in excess of 20 printed copies of the Official Statement for use in connection with any resale of the Bonds.

CERTIFICATE REGARDING OFFICIAL STATEMENT: A responsible officer of the Authority will certify to the original purchaser of the Bonds, as a condition of closing, that based on such officer’s participation in the preparation of the Official Statement, nothing has come to his or her attention to lead him or her to believe that the Official Statement (except for certain financial statements, statistical data and other information) contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE. In order to assist bidders in complying with S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12(b)(5), the City will execute and deliver a Continuing Disclosure Certificate, under which the City undertakes to provide certain annual financial information and notices of the occurrence of certain events, if material. A description of this undertaking is set forth in the preliminary Official Statement and will also be set forth in the final Official Statement. Such Continuing Disclosure Certificate will be a document required to be delivered at closing by the City, and the failure by the City to deliver such document in form and substance acceptable to Bond Counsel and the winning bidder will relieve the winning bidder of its obligation to purchase the Bonds.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF NO FIDUCIARY DUTY. The Authority acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Bonds is an arm’s-length commercial transaction between the Authority and the underwriter, (ii) in connection with such transaction, the underwriter is acting solely as a principal and not as an advisor, (including, without limitation, a Municipal Advisor (as such term is defined in Section 975(e) of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act)), agent or a fiduciary of the Authority, (iii) the underwriter has not assumed (individually or collectively) a fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Authority with respect to the offering of the Bonds or the process leading thereto (whether or not the underwriter, or any affiliate of an underwriter, has advised or is currently advising the Authority on other matters) or any other obligation to the Authority except as described in this Notice of Sale, (iv) the underwriter has

financial and other interests that differ from those of the Authority and (v) the Authority has consulted with its own legal and municipal advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate in connection with the offering of the Bonds.

GIVEN by order of the Authority Commission of the Authority by a resolution adopted on February 25, 2020.

EXHIBIT 1
Issue Price Certificate

\$ _____
BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY
2020 REFUNDING LEASE REVENUE BONDS
(2010 ANIMAL SHELTER COP REFINANCING)

The undersigned, on behalf of [NAME OF UNDERWRITER] (“Underwriter”), hereby certifies as set forth below with respect to the sale of the above-captioned obligations (the “Bonds”).

1. ***Reasonably Expected Initial Offering Price.***

(a) As of the Sale Date, the reasonably expected initial offering prices of the Bonds to the Public by Underwriter are the prices listed in Schedule A (the “Expected Offering Prices”). The Expected Offering Prices are the prices for the Maturities of the Bonds used by the Underwriter in formulating its bid to purchase the Bonds. Attached as Schedule B is a true and correct copy of the bid provided by Underwriter to purchase the Bonds.

(b) Underwriter was not given the opportunity to review other bids prior to submitting its bid.

(c) The bid submitted by Underwriter constituted a firm offer to purchase the Bonds.

2. ***Defined Terms.***

(a) *Issuer* means Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority.

(a) *Maturity* means Bonds with the same credit and payment terms. Bonds with different maturity dates, or Bonds with the same maturity date but different stated interest rates, are treated as separate Maturities.

(b) *Public* means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a related party to an Underwriter. The term “related party” for purposes of this certificate generally means any two or more persons who have greater than 50 percent common ownership, directly or indirectly.

(c) *Sale Date* means the first day on which there is a binding contract in writing for the sale of a Maturity of the Bonds. The Sale Date of the Bonds is April 7, 2020.

(d) *Underwriter* means (i) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (i) of this paragraph to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public).

The representations set forth in this certificate are limited to factual matters only. Nothing in this certificate represents Underwriter's interpretation of any laws, including specifically Sections 103 and 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Certificate of Arbitrage and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Bonds.

[UNDERWRITER]

By: _____

Name: _____

Dated: [ISSUE DATE]

SCHEDULE A

EXPECTED OFFERING PRICES

Maturity Date (October 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Reoffering Price *
	\$	%	%

*

Stated as a percentage of par.

SCHEDULE B

COPY OF UNDERWRITER'S BID

(attached)

1-10-20 Jones Hall Draft

**NOTICE OF INTENTION TO SELL
NOT TO EXCEED**

**\$ _____
BERKELEY JOINT POWERS FINANCING AUTHORITY
2020 REFUNDING LEASE REVENUE BONDS
(2010 ANIMAL SHELTER COP REFINANCING)**

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN by the Berkeley Joint Powers Financing Authority (the "Authority"), that bids will be received by a representative of the Authority for the purchase of the captioned bonds (the "Bonds"). Bids will be received in electronic form on BiDCOMP™/Parity® ("Parity") on:

Tuesday, April 7, 2020

at 8:30 a.m. Pacific Time. The Authority reserves the right to postpone or change the time or sale date upon 20 hours' notice delivered via Bloomberg News Service or Thomson Municipal Market Monitor (www.tm3.com). Further information, including copies of the preliminary Official Statement and Official Notice of Sale may be obtained from the Authority's municipal advisor, NHA Advisors, LLC, telephone: (415) 785-2025 ext. 2006 (Rob Schmidt) or Rob@NHAadvisors.com.

GIVEN by order of the Authority Commission by a resolution adopted on February 25, 2020.

